# Algebraic Models of Constant Node Degree Interconnection Networks 

Khadidja Bendjilali<br>Lehigh University

Follow this and additional works at: http:/ / preserve.lehigh.edu/etd

## Recommended Citation

Bendjilali, Khadidja, "Algebraic Models of Constant Node Degree Interconnection Networks" (2011). Theses and Dissertations. Paper 1063.

# ALGEBRAIC MODELS of CONSTANT NODE DEGREE INTERCONNECTION NETWORKS 

by<br>Khadidja Bendjilali

A Dissertation<br>Presented to the Graduate Committee<br>of Lehigh University<br>in Candidacy for the Degree of<br>Doctor of Philosophy<br>in<br>Computer Engineering

Lehigh University
January 2012
© Copyright 2012 by Khadidja Bendjilali All Rights Reserved

This dissertation is accepted in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy.
(Date)
(Accepted Date)

Professor Meghanad Wagh

Professor Bruce Dodson

Professor Tiffany Jing Li

Professor Zhiyuan Yan

# Acknowledgements 

"In The Name of Allah Most Gracious Most Merciful"

First and foremost, I would like to express my sincere gratitude to my advisor, Professor Meghanand Wagh for all the hope he has put on me, for his continuous guidance and endless patience and support. Professor Wagh has been a great advisor, I will forever be thankful to him. I would like also to thank the members of my dissertation committee, Professor Tiffany Jing Li, Professor Bruce Dodson, and Professor Zhiyuan Yan for their helpful comments and advices during the revision of my dissertation draft. I am gifted to have been raised in a family where education is highly valued and praised. I would like to thank my great parents, Dr. Boualem Bendjilali and Lila Belkacem, to the most special person in my life Dr. Fethi Belkhouche and every member of my family for their love, endless support and encouragement. Without their continuous support and love I would not have been able to accomplish this work.

## Contents

Acknowledgements ..... v
Abstract ..... 1
1 Introduction ..... 3
1.1 Introduction ..... 3
1.2 Some promising networks ..... 5
1.3 Existing algebraic models for interconnection networks ..... 8
1.4 Organization of the dissertation ..... 12
2 Mathematical Preliminaries and Algebraic Models ..... 15
2.1 Finite Fields ..... 15
2.2 Dual of polynomial basis of Finite Fields ..... 18
2.3 Graph Automorphism ..... 21
2.4 An algebraic model of the butterfly graph ..... 22
2.5 Cycles in Wrapped Butterflies ..... 28
2.6 An algebraic model of the deBruijn graph ..... 30
3 Butterfly Automorphisms ..... 35
3.1 Introduction ..... 35
3.2 Automorphisms of the butterfly network ..... 37
3.3 Edge Transformations by automorphisms ..... 48
3.4 Application of automorphisms to tolerate edge faults ..... 52
3.5 Conclusion ..... 68
4 Shuffle Exchange Networks ..... 71
4.1 Introduction ..... 71
4.2 An Algebraic model of the Shuffle Exchange Network ..... 72
4.3 Path algorithm for Shuffle Exchange Network ..... 77
4.4 Relation with deBruijn network ..... 79
4.5 Conclusion ..... 81
5 Cube Connected Cycles ..... 83
5.1 Introduction ..... 83
5.2 Algebraic Model of CCC ..... 84
5.3 Path Algorithms for CCC ..... 90
5.4 Automorphisms of the Cube Connected Cycles Graph ..... 100
5.5 Edge transformations by automorphisms in $\mathrm{CCC}_{n}$ ..... 110
5.6 $\mathrm{CCC}_{n}$ as a subgraph of $\mathrm{BF}_{n}$ ..... 115
5.7 Conclusion ..... 119
6 Conclusion ..... 121
6.1 Future Research ..... 123
Bibliography ..... 124
Vita ..... 131

## List of Tables

1.1 Comparison of Hypercube $\left(\mathrm{H}_{n}\right)$, Ring $\left(\mathrm{R}_{n}\right)$, Torus $\left(\mathrm{T}_{n, n}\right)$, Shuffle Ex- change $\left(\mathrm{SE}_{n}\right)$, deBruijn $\left(\mathrm{DB}_{n}\right)$, Cube Connected Cycles $\left(\mathrm{CCC}_{n}\right)$, and Butterfly ( $\mathrm{B}_{n}$ ) interconnection networks ..... 8
2.1 Structure of $G F\left(2^{3}\right)$. ..... 18
2.2 Structure of $G F\left(2^{4}\right)$. ..... 18
2.3 Automorphism Function ..... 22
2.4 Equivalence between the nodes of $B_{4}$ and graph $C_{4} \times G F\left(2^{4}\right)$. ..... 28
2.5 Equivalence between the binary and the algebraic labels of $D B_{4}$. ..... 33
3.1 Automorphism $\phi(\cdot): B_{4} \rightarrow B_{4}$ such that $\phi\left(3, \alpha^{14}\right)=\left(1, \alpha^{2}\right)$. ..... 41
3.2 Automorphism $\phi(\cdot): B_{3} \rightarrow B_{3}$ such that $\phi\left(1, \alpha^{2}\right)=\left(0, \alpha^{6}\right)$. ..... 41
3.3 Automorphism $\phi(\cdot): B_{4} \rightarrow B_{4}$ by choosing c's. ..... 43
3.4 Automorphism $\psi(\cdot): B_{4} \rightarrow B_{4}$. ..... 47
4.1 Equivalence between the binary and the algebraic labels of $S E_{4}$. ..... 75
5.1 Equivalence between the nodes of $C C C_{4}$ and graph $C_{4} \times G F\left(2^{4}\right)$. ..... 89
5.2 an automorphism $\phi$ that maps $\left(1, \alpha^{3}\right)$ to $\left(2, \alpha^{7}\right)$ in $\mathrm{CCC}_{4}$. ..... 104
5.3 Automorphism $\psi(\cdot): C C C_{4} \rightarrow C C C_{4}$. ..... 109

## List of Figures

2.1 Original Graph. ..... 22
2.2 Relabeled Graph. ..... 23
2.3 Connections from node $(m, V)$ in the butterfly network. ..... 24
2.4 Connections from node $(m, X) \in C_{n} \times G F\left(2^{n}\right)$ in the butterfly network. ..... 25
2.5 Connections of Butterfly $B_{4}$ in Binary notation. ..... 26
2.6 Connections of Butterfly $B_{4}$ in Algebraic notation. ..... 27
2.7 Two possible cases of merging two distinct cycles when one cycle contains the vertex $(m, X)$ and the other, the vertex $\left(m, X+\beta_{0}\right)$. ..... 29
2.8 Connections of deBruijn $\mathrm{DB}_{4}$ in Binary notation. ..... 31
2.9 The connectivity of the deBruijn graph $\left(\mathrm{DB}_{n}\right)$ ..... 32
2.10 Connections of deBruijn $\mathrm{DB}_{4}$ in Algebraic notation. ..... 33
3.1 Butterfly $B_{4}$ with faulty edges marked with light lines and fault-free edges with dark lines. The column numbers are at the top and the row index of each node is marked next to the node. ..... 54
3.2 Fault free cycle of all nodes $(i, X), 0 \leq i \leq n-1, X \neq 0$ when an $f$ edge $(m-1, X) \rightarrow(m, \alpha X)$ is faulty. ..... 57
3.3 The Hamiltonian cycle when the $f$ and $g$ edges from $(0,0)$ are faulty and the node $\left(0, \beta_{0}+\beta_{n-1}\right)$ is in Set 2. Note that all edges are bidirectional and the dashed $f$ edge is not part of the cycle. ..... 58
3.4 Hamiltonian cycle in $B_{4}$ avoiding faulty $f$ and $g$ edges from $(0,0)$. ..... 60
3.5 Hamiltonian cycle in $B_{4}$ avoiding faulty $f$ and $g$ edges from $\left(1, \alpha^{6}\right)$. ..... 60
3.6 Butterfly $B_{4}$ with faulty edges marked with light lines and fault-free edges with dark lines. The column numbers are at the top and the row index of each node is marked next to the node. ..... 62
3.7 Butterfly $B_{4}$ with faulty edges marked with light lines and fault-free edges with dark lines. The column numbers are at the top and the row index of each node is marked next to the node. ..... 64
3.8 Butterfly $B_{3}$ with faulty edges marked with light lines and fault-free edges with dark lines. The column numbers are at the top and the row index of each node is marked next to the node. ..... 66
4.1 An 16-node Shuffle Exchange network $\left(S E_{4}\right)$ in Binary notation ..... 72
4.2 An 8-node Shuffle Exchange network ( $S E_{3}$ ) in Algebraic notation ..... 75
4.3 An 16-node Shuffle Exchange network $\left(S E_{4}\right)$ in Algebraic notation ..... 76
4.4 The connectivity of the Shuffle Exchange graph $\mathrm{SE}_{n}$. ..... 76
4.5 The connectivity of the deBruijn graph $\left(\mathrm{DB}_{n}\right)$ ..... 80
5.1 The connectivity of the Cube Connected Cycles graph $\mathrm{CCC}_{n}$. ..... 85
5.2 Connections of Cube Connected Cycles $C C C_{4}$ in Binary notation. To make the drawing simpler, $m$ in $(m, V)$ is written as a column heading and nodes in column 0 are repeated. ..... 86
5.3 The connectivity of the Cube Connected Cycles graph $\mathrm{CCC}_{n}$. ..... 88
5.4 Connections of Cube Connected Cycles $\mathrm{CCC}_{4}$ in Algebraic notation.To make the drawing simpler, $m$ in $(m, X)$ is written as a columnheading and nodes in column 0 are repeated.91

## Abstract

Binary representation has been widely used to model many common interconnection networks such as the Butterflies (BF), Cube Connected Cycles (CCC), Shuffle Exchange (SE), Hypercubes and deBruijn (DB) networks. However, binary models are difficult to analyze and complex to use, except for a few select ones such as the Hypercubes. In this research we exploit new algebraic representations for BF , CCC, SE and DB networks. While algebraic models for BF and DB are available in the literature, this dissertation provides algebraic models for CCC and SE for the first time. The simplicity of the models and access to powerful algebraic techniques allows us to explore the structural properties of these networks. In particular, we have found all the automorphisms of BF and CCC networks and the effect of these automorphisms on graph edges. This has allowed us to provide strategies to map algorithms on networks with faulty edges, which is an important problem in parallel processing. We illustrate our methods by mapping Hamilton cycle on the butterfly under various edge fault scenarios. This dissertation also exploits the algebraic machinery to find paths in SE and optimal paths in the CCC networks.

## Chapter 1

## Introduction

### 1.1 Introduction

Over the last few decades, the semiconductor technology has delivered increasingly faster and complex and yet smaller integrated circuits. Unfortunately, this ability to create chips of shrinking sizes and higher complexities has now hit the technological barriers. On the other hand, applications are becoming increasingly complex and need faster solutions. The only way to solve these highly dynamic and complex problems is by using parallel computing paradigm. It is therefore an accepted premise that parallel processing using a larger number of processors will be the future of computing.

While somewhat specialized parallel machines based on SIMD (single-instruction-multiple-data) and shared memory have also been designed, the most common parallel architecture is the distributed memory parallel machine. In such a machine, multiple processors work independently on different parts of the application using their own program and data memories. They exchange data and partial results with each other using communication links between them. These links, together, form an interconnection network of the machine. Unfortunately, the communication speeds have not kept up with the computational speeds. As a result, the performance of message passing parallel architectures and multi-core chips depends, to a large
extent, on the underlying interconnection network.
The choice of the interconnection network also affects other key characteristics of the system such as the ease of algorithm development, overall speed, reliability, scalability and complexity of physical layout. Therefore communication network of a parallel processor dominates its performance.

Interconnection networks can be modeled as graphs whose nodes represent processors, and edges, the communication paths between them. Hypercubes, butterflies, cube connected cycles and meshes are some of the popular graphs on which many of the existing parallel machines are based [1]. To run a computation on a parallel machine, one partitions the task into a set of sub-tasks and develops a task graph. One then maps the task graph on the interconnection graph of the architecture such that the communicating sub-tasks are mapped (as far as possible) on processors that have a direct link between them. Graph theory is one of the most powerful mathematical tools for designing and analyzing interconnection networks. Selecting an appropriate topological structure of an interconnection network is a major problem in designing distributed memory parallel machine.

Interconnection networks are characterized by the following parameters:

- Network size: the number of nodes in the network. Large network size is desirable since it implies more processors and hence higher throughput.
- Node degree: the number of communication links connected to a node. The degree of a node in interconnection network directly determines the complexity of communication hardware within that processor node. Clearly a small node degree is desirable. In addition, if the node degree is constant with respect to the size of the network then the same node hardware may be employed to build networks of different sizes. Thus constant node degree is important for scalability and economical of parallel computing.
- Bisection width: The minimum number of links which need to be cut in order to divide the network into two equal halves. A large bisection width is desirable since the bisection width limits the rate of data transfer between the


### 1.2. SOME PROMISING NETWORKS

two halves of the network, thus affecting the performance of communication.

- Network diameter: The maximum shortest path between any two nodes in the network. The shortest path is the minimum number of links which must be traversed in order to connect two nodes in the network. The network diameter is the longest of such shortest paths between any pair of nodes and therefor represents the maximum number of links that a message may have to traverse before it reaches its destination. A smaller diameter implies a shorter time for message communication and results into a higher speed of algorithm execution.
- Existence of mappings of parallel algorithms: Mapping algorithms on architectures is an important requirement of an interconnection network. To reduce the communication overhead, a good match is necessary between the structure of parallel algorithm represented by the guest graph (in which the nodes represent subtasks and edges, communication between subtasks), and the network topology represented by the host graph. There are several desirable properties such as dilation, congestion, loading, etc. to estimate the quality of a mapping.
- Symmetry: An interconnection network is symmetric if it looks the same from any node. Symmetry allows simpler algorithm mappings, easier communication strategies, task remapping and fault avoidance.

We now review some common interconnection networks in the light of the desired properties stated in this section.

### 1.2 Some promising networks

This section reviews some of the common interconnection networks in the light of the desired properties.

The simplest interconnection network is a Ring of $N$ nodes [1]. Each node in the ring is connected to only two other nodes in a cycle with diameter of $N / 2$.

It has constant node degree of 2 and a constant bisection of width of 2 . Ring network contains several attractive properties such as simplicity, extensibility and symmetry. Ring networks are suitable for implementing simple algorithms with low communication costs. However, mapping most guest graphs onto Ring is difficult because of the simple architecture and the large diameter of this architecture.

A two-dimensional Torus network is defined to have $n \times n=N$ nodes, formed by an $n \times n$ array of nodes with each connected to its immediate neighbor in the row and column, including the wrap around edges. Torus is one of the attractive interconnection networks due to its symmetry and application to solving finite element problems. It has a constant node degree of 4 and a diameter of $O(\sqrt{N})$ [1].

Many networks use labels that are binary strings. We therefore explain the notation first. Let $Z_{n}$ denote the group of integers $\{0,1, \ldots, n-1\}$ under the operation of addition modulo $n$ and $Z_{2}^{n}$, the group of binary vectors of length $n$ under the operation of modulo 2 addition.

A topology that has been used in several parallel machines is the Hypercube. The $n$-dimensional hypercube $H_{n}$ is defined to have $2^{n}$ nodes labeled with elements of $Z_{2}^{n}[2,1]$. Two nodes are connected with an edge if and only if their labels differ in exactly one bit. Hypercube $H_{n}$ can be constructed from two $H_{n-1}$ hypercubes by connecting the corresponding nodes. This hierarchical property of a hypercube simplifies the development of communication strategies as well as the mappings of a large number of parallel algorithms on the hypercube. Hypercube $H_{n}$ also has many other nice properties such as a small diameter $n$ and a large bisection width $2^{n-1}$. The non-constant node degree, however gives the hypercube poor scalability. A network with a large number of nodes becomes very complex, which is reflected in the network cost.

The $n$-dimensional Shuffle Exchange graph, $S E_{n}$, has $2^{n}$ nodes, each labeled with an element of $Z_{2}^{n}$. A node $\left(v_{1} v_{2} \ldots v_{n}\right)$ is connected to three distinct nodes: $\left(v_{1} v_{2} \ldots v_{n} \oplus 2^{n}\right)$ (an exchange edge), $\left(v_{2} v_{3} \ldots v_{n} v_{1}\right)$ and $\left(v_{n} v_{1} \ldots v_{n-1}\right)$ (shuffle edges) [3]. $S E_{n}$ has $3 \times 2^{n-1}$ edges and a diameter of $2 n-1$. Its node degree is $\leq 3$.

The $n$-dimensional deBruijn graph, $D B_{n}$ was introduced to overcome the Hypercube disadvantage that the degree grows as the size of the network increases. $D B_{n}$

### 1.2. SOME PROMISING NETWORKS

has $2^{n}$ nodes, each labeled with an element of $Z_{2}^{n}$. A node $\left(v_{1} v_{2} \ldots v_{n}\right) \in D B_{n}$ is connected to $\left(v_{2} v_{3} \ldots v_{n} 0\right),\left(v_{2} v_{3} \ldots v_{n} 1\right),\left(0 v_{1} v_{2} \ldots v_{n-1}\right)$ and $\left(1 v_{1} v_{2} \ldots v_{n-1}\right)$ [4]. $D B_{n}$ has $2^{n-1}$ edges and a diameter of $n$. Its node degree is $\leq 4$. Shuffle Exchange, and deBruijn, though non-symmetric, are still considered important because of their small node degree and small diameter.

The Cube Connected Cycles network of degree $n, \mathrm{CCC}_{n}$ was developed as a hypercube derivative by replacing each node of a degree $n$ hypercube by a cycle of $n$ nodes [5]. $\mathrm{CCC}_{n}$ has $n 2^{n}$ nodes, each labeled by a pair ( $m, V$ ) where $m \in Z_{n}$, and $V \in Z_{2}^{n}$. A node $(m, V)$ of CCC is connected to only three other nodes: $(m+1, V)$, ( $m-1, V$ ) and $\left(m, V \oplus 2^{m}\right.$ ) as shown in Fig. 5.1, where $V \oplus 2^{m}$ is the string $V$ with $m$ th bit complemented. The diameter of CCC is 6 when $n=3$ and $2 n+\lfloor n / 2\rfloor-2$ when $n>3[6]$. This low diameter and the low constant node degree imply that CCC may be very useful for parallel architectures.

The Wrapped Butterfly graph $\mathrm{BF}_{n}, n \geq 3$, is defined to have $n 2^{n}$ nodes, each labeled with a pair $(m, V)$ where $m \in Z_{n}$ and $V \in Z_{2}^{n}$ [1]. A node $(m, V)$ is connected to four distinct nodes: $(m+1, V),\left(m+1, V \oplus 2^{m}\right),(m-1, V)$ and $\left(m-1, V \oplus 2^{m-1}\right)$ as shown in Fig. 2.3. $\mathrm{BF}_{n}$ represents a good trade-off between the cost and the performance of a parallel machine. It has a large number of nodes $\left(n 2^{n}\right)$, fixed node degree (4), low diameter $(\lfloor 3 n / 2\rfloor)$, symmetry, and ability to support a variety of parallel algorithms [1, 7-10].

Table 1.1 summarizes the topological properties of the various interconnection networks mentioned in this section.

This dissertation focuses on constant node degree networks since these are the only trully scalable networks from hardware perspective. However, as described above, other properties such as a small diameter and the availabilty of mappings of common parallel algorithms are crutial to the performance of such networks. The prominent networks that have a constant node degree include the Ring, the Torus, the Tree, the Shuffle Exchange network, the deBruijn network, the Cube Connected Cycles and the Wrapped Around Butterfly. Of these, the Ring and the Torus have a substantially large diameter, $O(N)$ and $O(\sqrt{N})$ respectively, where $N$ is the number

Table 1.1: Comparison of Hypercube $\left(\mathrm{H}_{n}\right)$, Ring $\left(\mathrm{R}_{n}\right)$, Torus ( $\mathrm{T}_{n, n}$ ), Shuffle Exchange ( $\mathrm{SE}_{n}$ ), deBruijn ( $\mathrm{DB}_{n}$ ), Cube Connected Cycles $\left(\mathrm{CCC}_{n}\right)$, and Butterfly ( $\mathrm{B}_{n}$ ) interconnection networks

| Network <br> name | No. <br> of proc | Dia | Node <br> degree | Bisection <br> width | Symmetry |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{H}_{n}$ | $2^{n}$ | $n$ | $n$ | $2^{n-1}$ | Yes |
| $\mathrm{R}_{n}$ | $n$ | $n / 2$ | 2 | 2 | Yes |
| $\mathrm{T}_{n, n}$ | $n^{2}$ | $n$ | 4 | $2 n$ | Yes |
| $\mathrm{SE}_{n}$ | $2^{n}$ | $2 n-1$ | $\leq 3$ | $n / \log n$ | No |
| $\mathrm{DB}_{n}$ | $2^{n}$ | $n$ | $\leq 4$ | $2^{n} / n$ | No |
| $\mathrm{CCC}_{n}$ | $n 2^{n}$ | $2 n$ | 3 | $2^{n-1}$ | Yes |
| $\mathrm{B}_{n}$ | $n 2^{n}$ | $\lfloor 3 n / 2\rfloor$ | 4 | $2^{n}$ | Yes |

of nodes. Thus they do not really scale well in performance. The Tree, Shuffle Exchange and the deBruijn networks do not possess symmetry, an important property that is required for fault tolerance as well as to simplify algorithm mappings. Thus neither of these three networks are scalable in this context.

The two scalable networks that have symmetry, constant node degree and acceptable diameter, $O(\log N)$, are thus the Cube Connected Cycles and the Wrapped Butterflies. Our research focuses on these two architectures.

### 1.3 Existing algebraic models for interconnection networks

This section reviews the existing algebraic models for constant node degree interconnection networks. The objective is to provide the reader with a concise introduction to these models.

The first general framework for constant node degree interconnection networks was introduced by Akers and Krishnamurthy [2,11]. They showed that by using Cayley graphs, one can obtain constant node-degree interconnection networks, all of which are symmetric. Given a group $G$ and a subset $S$ called the generator set, an interconnection network can be defined as a Cayley Graph, in which each vertex

### 1.3. EXISTING ALGEBRAIC MODELS FOR INTERCONNECTION NETWORKS

is labeled by an element of $G$ and two vertices $u, v \in G$ are connected if and only if there exists an element $s \in S$, such that $v=u s$. To ensure bidirectionality of edges and to avoid self loops, $S$ should be closed under inverses and should not contain identity element. The node degree of this graph is the number of elements in the subset $S$.

All Cayley graphs are node symmetric. All the common symmetric networks such as hypercubes, rings, toruses, butterflies can be constructed as Cayley graphs using appropriately defined groups and generator sets. Further, this concept has also been used to develop new interconnection networks with attractive properties, e. g., star graphs and pancake graphs $[2,12,13]$. As an illustration, Hypercube $H_{n}$ of dimension $n$ can be constructed as a Cayley graph of the group $Z_{2}^{n}$ under the binary operation of bit-wise XOR, and the generator set $S$ to be the set of $n$ binary vectors of weight 1.

Cayley Graphs, for the first time, offered a unified view of symmetric interconnection networks. Unfortunately, even though they provide new models for some older networks and a procedure to generate new networks, they do not simplify the investigation of either topological (other than the symmetry and node degree) or mapping properties of these networks.

Cayley graphs cannot model non-symmetric networks such as Shuffle Exchange and deBruijn graphs which have important topological properties (refer to Table 1.1). An extension of the Cayley graph concept known as the Cayley Coset graphs was therefore developed by Annexstein et al. [11]. Given a group $G$ and its subgroup $H$, and a generator subset $S$ as in the case of a Cayley graph, a Cayley coset graph with $|G| /|H|$ nodes may be defined as follows. Every node of the graph is labeled by a (say) left coset of $H$ in $G$. Node $H x$ is connected to node $H y$ if and only if there exists an $s \in S$ such that $x_{1} s=y_{1}$, where $x_{1} \in H x$ and $y_{1} \in H y$. If the subset $H$ is trivial, i.e., if $H=\{e\}$ where $e$ is the identity element of $G$, then the Cayley Coset Graph is the same as the Cayley graph obtained from $G$ and the set of generator $S$. Thus, Cayley coset graphs can be used to represent both symmetric and non-symmetric graphs. Unfortunately this model also suffers from the same drawback as the Cayley graphs, namely that it can be used effectively to design new
interconnection networks but it does not simplify the investigation of the existing networks. In order to benefit from the model one needs to make the model powerful enough to explore all the structural properties.

The third kind of algebraic model used to describe interconnection networks uses finite fields. Since a field admits both addition and multiplication, this model often is more powerful. Currently models that use finite fields are available for the deBruijn networks $[14,15]$ and for the Wrapped Butterfly networks [10]. In these models, the graph nodes are expressed using elements of finite fields (for the deBruijn network) or elements of a direct product of groups and finite fields (for Wrapped Butterflies). The connectivity between nodes can then be expressed as a simple algebraic relationship between the node labels. This allows one to explore the structural properties of these networks in much more direct fashion using powerful algebraic techniques. Further, such a model allows one to map algorithms to parallel machines rather easily [10].

Binary representation has been used to model common interconnection networks such as Wrapped Butterfly, Hypercube, Cube Connected Cycles, deBruijn, and Shuffle Exchange. Unfortunately, the binary model is quite difficult to analyze except for a few selected ones such as Hypercube. For example, in a Wrapped Butterfly network, the destination of $(m, V)$ is $\left(m+1, V \oplus 2^{m}\right)$ the complexity of this representation should be apparent from the fact that the second coordinate of the destination is a function of both $V$ and $m$, the two coordinates of the source. Because of this, one cannot treat the two coordinates independently making it very difficult to explore the topological properties of the network.

With the advances in the VLSI technology, it is now possible to build parallel machines with a large number of processors. However, larger the machine, higher is the probability that one or more of its processors and links will develop a fault. Thus, for the underlying networks of these large machines, mapping of algorithms on faulty graphs becomes an important issue [16-20]. Unfortunately, earlier work with these models did not explore mappings on networks with faults. Finite field based models are powerful enough to yield results in this domain as well. In particular, these models may yield easy expression of such powerful concepts as the automorphisms

### 1.3. EXISTING ALGEBRAIC MODELS FOR INTERCONNECTION NETWORKS

of the graphs. Since automorphism is a natural way to remap an algorithm on a faulty network, it represents an important direction for exploration.

This research develops a new approach to mappings on faulty butterflies using an algebraic model first given in [10]. We show that with this model, it is rather simple to obtain all the automorphisms of the butterfly. Automorphisms can be used to translate an algorithm mapping to one that avoids node faults. For example, an algorithm mapping can avoid a faulty node $N_{\text {faulty }}$ by using a free node $N_{\text {free }}$ (assuming one exists) and an automorphism $\phi(\cdot)$ of the interconnection graph such that $\phi\left(N_{\text {free }}\right)=N_{\text {faulty }}$. By remapping tasks on each node $N$ to node $\phi(N)$, one can run the algorithm entirely on fault free nodes. Automorphisms have also been used to obtain better VLSI layouts of butterfly networks [21,22].

This research obtains all the automorphisms of the degree $n$ wrapped butterfly $\mathrm{BF}_{n}$ (Theorems 1, 4, 6). We explore the edge transformations in butterfly networks due to automorphisms. In particular, we show that exactly $n 2^{n}$ automorphisms of $\mathrm{BF}_{n}$ affect all the edges in a column similarly (Theorem 7). As an example, we show that a butterfly $\mathrm{BF}_{n}$ supports a Hamilton cycle even when it has up to $2^{n}$ faulty edges of the same type (to be defined later) in each column except one (Theorem 11). Hamiltonian cycle provide an optimal all to all broadcast in architectures that have processor constrained communication (a processor can receive only one message at any time). As a corollary, one can show that $\mathrm{BF}_{n}$ is Hamiltonian with up to $n-1$ random edge faults distributed one per column. The remaining $n 2^{n}$ automorphisms change the type of exactly half the edges in a column while the other edges retain their type (Theorems 9, 10). Further, one can design automorphisms to achieve the desired edge transformation. This allows one to map algorithms onto butterfly machines with edge faults. As examples, we show that a Butterfly $\mathrm{BF}_{n}$ supports a Hamilton cycle even when it has faulty edges in all but two of its rows as long as the faults in a given set of rows are constrained to one type and those outside to one type as well (Theorems 13, 14). Further, the requirement of two fault-free rows can be lifted when $n$ is odd (Theorems 15, 16). Our procedure allows one to map the Hamilton cycle on to the faulty butterfly easily and directly. The simplicity of the automorphism and the resultant edge mappings show promise of wide applicability
of this technique to a variety of applications.
Binary models of Cube Connected Cycles $\left(\mathrm{CCC}_{n}\right)$ suffer from similar defects. The connectivity of $\mathrm{CCC}_{n}$ using the binary model is much too complex to obtain many of the useful properties of the network. In this research, we propose a new model for $\mathrm{CCC}_{n}$ based upon the direct product of a cyclic group and a finite field. With this new model, one can avail of powerful algebraic techniques to investigate the structure and mappings of $\mathrm{CCC}_{n}$. Similar algebraic models developed previously for the deBruijn network [15] and the wrapped butterflies [10] have allowed efficient mappings of cycles and trees on the butterflies and provided insights into intricate structural properties such as the automorphisms [23,24]. This new model helps solve similar problems in $\mathrm{CCC}_{n}$. Besides proving this model, this reserach demonstrates its use to obtain paths in $\mathrm{CCC}_{n}$. We also provide a similar new model of $\mathrm{SE}_{n}$ and explore the relationship between the Shuffle Exchange and the deBruijn networks.

Finally, this research also obtains all the automorphisms of the Cube Connected Cycles and explores the edge transformations in $\mathrm{CCC}_{n}$ networks due to automorphisms.

### 1.4 Organization of the dissertation

The rest of this dissertation is organized as follows. The necessary mathematical background required for the rest of the dissertation is presented in the next Chapter, where we briefly review some basic results in finite fields. Chapter 2 also reviews the algebraic model of the Wrapped Butterfly network using direct product of finite fields and cyclic groups. Chapter 3 obtains all the automorphisms of a Wrapped Butterfly network. It also investigates the translation of Butterfly edges by automorphisms, and proposes a new strategy for algorithm mappings on an architecture with faulty edges. The new algebraic model of the Shuffle Exchange is defined and proved in Chapter 4. We prove that the Shuffle Exchange network is a subgraph of the deBruijn network of the same size. In Chapter 5 the new algebraic model of the Cube Connected Cycles network is introduced and proved. We then provide all the

### 1.4. ORGANIZATION OF THE DISSERTATION

automorphisms of the Cube Connected Cycles network. We also investigate the effect of automorphisms on the Cube Connected Cycles edges. Finally, Chapter 6 summarizes the most important results of this work.

CHAPTER 1. INTRODUCTION

## Chapter 2

## Mathematical Preliminaries and Algebraic Models

This chapter presents the mathematical framework on finite fields and their properties to be used in the subsequent chapters. The definitions and background provided in this chapter will be used to treat the interconnection networks; in particular the Wrapped Butterfly ( $B_{n}$ ) and the Cube Connected Cycles $\left(C C C_{n}\right)$. This chapter is organized in these sections. Section 2.1 presents the main definitions concerning finite fields. Section 2.2 discusses the dual of polynomial basis of finite fields. Section 2.3 discusses the automorphism definition. An overview of the new representation of $B_{n}$ and its isomorphism to the binary node labels is provided in Section 2.4. Section 2.5 is devoted to mapping of cycles of possible lengths to $B_{n}$, then provide simple procedures to merge cycles under this model. Section 2.6 provides an overview of the algebraic model of the deBruijn network.

### 2.1 Finite Fields

In this section, we discuss the main definitions and properties of finite fields and groups that will be used in this research. For more extensive coverage of the topic, reader is referred to [25, 10]. Group is one of the important structures we employ.

It is defined as follows.
Definition 1 [26] A set $G$ with a binary operation $\otimes$ is called a group iff

1. $G$ is closed under $\otimes$.
2. $\otimes$ is associative, i.e., $a \otimes(b \otimes c)=(a \otimes b) \otimes c$ for any $a, b, c \in G$.
3. There is an identity element $e \in G$ such that $a \otimes e=e \otimes a=a$ for all $a \in G$.
4. For each $a \in G$, there exists $a, b \in G$ such that $a \otimes b=b \otimes a=e$.
$A$ group in which $a \otimes b=b \otimes a$ for all $a, b \in G$ is called commutative group.
Now we define a field structure.
Definition $2 A$ set $F$ with binary operations $\oplus$ (generally called addition) and $\otimes$ (generally called multiplication) is called a field iff
5. $F$ is a commutative group under $\oplus$. Let e denote its identity.
6. Set $F-\{e\}$ is a commutative group under $\otimes$.
7. $\otimes$ is distributes over $\oplus$, i.e., $a \otimes(b \oplus c)=a \otimes b \oplus a \otimes c$ for any $a, b, c \in F$.

Definition 3 A finite field also called (Galois field) is a field that contains finite number of elements.

Finite fields are algebraic structures that support the four basic operations: addition, subtraction, multiplication, and division. They do share many of the properties of the other fields such as the fields of real numbers or complex numbers. The only difference is that finite fields have a finite number of elements unlike the fields of real or complex numbers. Finite fields are important in algebraic geometry, cryptography, Galois theory and coding theory among others. It is known that a finite field has exactly $p^{n}$ elements where $p$ is a prime and $n$ is a positive integer. Further, there is only one finite field (within isomorphism) of any size. A Galois Field with $p^{n}$ elements is denoted by $G F\left(p^{n}\right)$.

### 2.1. FINITE FIELDS

We restrict ourselves to $p=2$, i.e., finite fields $G F\left(2^{n}\right)$. However, to construct $G F\left(2^{n}\right)$, we first build $G F(2)$, a field that has only two elements 0 and 1. The addition and multiplication operations on $G F(2)$ are defined as addition and multiplication modulo 2. This implies that $X+X=0$, for any $X \in G F(2)$. Thus $X=-X$ in $G F(2)$.

To enlarge the field of two elements to a field of $2^{n}$ elements, one uses a primitive polynomial $p(x)$ of degree $n$ over $G F(2)$. A primitive polynomial over $G F(2)$ has coefficients in $G F(2)$, but has no roots in that field. One can extend $G F(2)$ by including a root of $p(x)$, say $\alpha$. Since one is constructing a structure in which multiplication is a valid operation, one would expect products of these elements, $\alpha^{2}, \alpha^{3}, \alpha^{4}, \ldots$ to be also valid elements of the new field. However, all these powers cannot be distinct. Recall that $\alpha$ is the root of a polynomial of degree $n$. Thus, $\alpha^{n}$ can be expressed in terms of the lower powers of $\alpha$. Thus any $\alpha^{i}$ can be expressed as of $\sum_{j=0}^{n-1} a_{j} \alpha^{i}, a_{j} \in G F(2)$. One can thus show that the number of distinct powers of $\alpha$ is at most $2^{n}-1$. If $p(x)$ is indeed primitive, then all these $2^{n}-1$ powers of $\alpha$ are distinct. In fact, $\alpha^{2^{n}-1}=1$ and thus, the elements of $G F\left(2^{n}\right)$ are closed under multiplication. Therefore, any of these distinct $\alpha$ powers may be multiplied and the result would still be an element within the finite set of $\alpha$ powers. The finite field thus generated has $2^{n}$ elements comprising of 0 and the $2^{n}-1$ powers of $\alpha$ enumerated as $\left\{0,1, \alpha, \alpha^{2}, \ldots, \alpha^{2^{n}-2}\right\}$.

Fields $G F\left(2^{3}\right)$ and $G F\left(2^{4}\right)$ are illustrated below in Table 2.1 and Table 2.2, respectively. Expressing each element of $G F\left(2^{n}\right)$ in basis $\left\langle\alpha^{n-1}, \alpha^{n-2}, \ldots, \alpha, 1\right\rangle$ is fairly straightforward. For example, in Table 2.2, elements $1, \alpha, \alpha^{2}$ and $\alpha^{3}$ are already the basis elements. $\alpha^{4}$ can be expressed using lower powers of $\alpha$ using the fact that $\alpha$ is the root of the primitive polynomial $x^{4}+x+1$. Thus $\alpha^{4}+\alpha+1=0$, or $\alpha^{4}=\alpha+1$. (Recall that $G F\left(2^{n}\right)$ uses modulo 2 additions.) The expressions for successive higher powers of $\alpha$ are obtained by multiplying the expressions for lower powers by $\alpha$ and replacing any $\alpha^{4}$, thus created, by $\alpha+1$.

Tables 2.1 and 2.2 are important to simplify additions between field elements. For example, using Table 2.2, one may easily add $\alpha^{10}$ and $\alpha^{11}$ in $G F\left(2^{4}\right)$ as $\alpha^{10}+\alpha^{11}=$ $\left(\alpha^{2}+\alpha+1\right)+\left(\alpha^{3}+\alpha^{2}+\alpha\right)=\alpha^{3}+1=\alpha^{14}$.

Table 2.1: Structure of $G F\left(2^{3}\right)$.

Primitive Polynomial: $x^{3}+x+1$ Elements and their Relationships:

| 0 | $\alpha^{3}=\alpha+1$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| 1 | $\alpha^{4}=\alpha^{2}+\alpha$ |
| $\alpha$ | $\alpha^{5}=\alpha^{2}+\alpha+1$ |
| $\alpha^{2}$ | $\alpha^{6}=\alpha^{2}+1$ |
| Dual Base $\left\langle\beta_{2}, \beta_{1}, \beta_{0}\right\rangle=\left\langle\alpha, \alpha^{2}, 1\right\rangle$ |  |

Table 2.2: Structure of $G F\left(2^{4}\right)$.

| Primitive Polynomial: $x^{4}+x+1$ <br> Elements and their Relationships: |  |
| :--- | :--- |
| 0 | $\alpha^{7}=\alpha^{3}+\alpha+1$ |
| 1 | $\alpha^{8}=\alpha^{2}+1$ |
| $\alpha$ | $\alpha^{9}=\alpha^{3}+\alpha$ |
| $\alpha^{2}$ | $\alpha^{10}=\alpha^{2}+\alpha+1$ |
| $\alpha^{3}$ | $\alpha^{11}=\alpha^{3}+\alpha^{2}+\alpha$ |
| $\alpha^{4}=\alpha+1$ | $\alpha^{12}=\alpha^{3}+\alpha^{2}+\alpha+1$ |
| $\alpha^{5}=\alpha^{2}+\alpha$ | $\alpha^{13}=\alpha^{3}+\alpha^{2}+1$ |
| $\alpha^{6}=\alpha^{3}+\alpha^{2}$ | $\alpha^{14}=\alpha^{3}+1$ |
| Dual Base $\left\langle\beta_{3}, \beta_{2}, \beta_{1}, \beta_{0}\right\rangle=\left\langle 1, \alpha, \alpha^{2}, \alpha^{14}\right\rangle$ |  |

### 2.2 Dual of polynomial basis of Finite Fields

One can use an alternate representation for the elements of $G F\left(2^{n}\right)$ over $G F(2)$ using the dual basis $\left\langle\beta_{n-1}, \beta_{n-2}, \ldots, \beta_{0}\right\rangle$. The dual of polynomial basis is unique and its component $\beta_{i}$ is defined as that element of $G F\left(2^{n}\right)$ which satisfies

$$
\operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{j} \beta_{i}\right)= \begin{cases}1 & \text { if } j=i  \tag{2.1}\\ 0 & \text { otherwise }\end{cases}
$$

### 2.2. DUAL OF POLYNOMIAL BASIS OF FINITE FIELDS

where, the Trace function $\operatorname{Tr}(\cdot): G F\left(2^{n}\right) \rightarrow G F(2)$ is computed as [25]:

$$
\operatorname{Tr}(x)=\sum_{i=0}^{n-1} x^{2^{i}}, \quad x \in G F\left(2^{n}\right)
$$

Note that Trace is a linear function. In other words, for any $a, b \in G F(2)$ and $X, Y \in G F\left(2^{n}\right)$, one has

$$
\operatorname{Tr}(a X+b Y)=a \operatorname{Tr}(X)+b \operatorname{Tr}(Y)
$$

The structure of the primitive polynomial governs the relationships between the dual basis elements. In particular, the dual basis elements $\beta_{i}, 0 \leq i<n$ of a finite field $G F\left(2^{n}\right)$ are related to each other as given by the following Lemma.

Lemma 1 Let $\left\langle\beta_{n-1}, \beta_{n-2}, \ldots, \beta_{0}\right\rangle$ denote the dual base of $G F\left(2^{n}\right)$. Then

$$
\beta_{i}= \begin{cases}\alpha \beta_{0} & \text { if } i=n-1  \tag{2.2}\\ \alpha \beta_{i+1}+p_{i+1} \beta_{n-1} & \text { otherwise },\end{cases}
$$

where $\alpha$ is the primitive element of the field and $p_{i}$ is the coefficient of $x^{i}$ in the primitive polynomial used to generate the field.

Proof.
To prove that $\beta_{n-1}=\alpha \beta_{0}$, all we need to show is that the element $\alpha \beta_{0}$ satisfies the definition of $\beta_{n-1}$. Consider any $0 \leq j<n-1$. Because of the properties of $\beta_{0}$,

$$
\operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{j} \alpha \beta_{0}\right)=\operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{j+1} \beta_{0}\right)=0 .
$$

On the other hand, by using the linearity property of the Trace function and the fact that

$$
\alpha^{n}=\sum_{k=0}^{n-1} p_{k} \alpha^{k}
$$

one gets,

$$
\operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{n-1} \alpha \beta_{0}\right)=\sum_{k=0}^{n-1} p_{k} \operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{k} \beta_{0}\right)=p_{0}=1 .
$$

## CHAPTER 2. MATHEMATICAL PRELIMINARIES AND ALGEBRAIC MODELS

The relation of $\beta_{i}$ and $\beta_{i+1}$ can be proved similarly. For any $0 \leq i<n-1$, and $0 \leq j<n-1, j \neq i$.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{j}\left(\alpha \beta_{i+1}+p_{i+1} \beta_{n-1}\right)\right)=\operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{j+1} \beta_{i+1}\right)+p_{i+1} \operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{j} \beta_{n-1}\right)=0 . \tag{2.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

Further, for $i<n-1$, for $j=n-1$,
by expressing $\alpha^{n}$ as $\sum_{k=0}^{n-1} p_{k} \alpha^{k}$ (since $p(\alpha)=0$ ),
$\operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{n-1}\left(\alpha \beta_{i+1}+p_{i+1} \beta_{n-1}\right)\right)=\sum_{k=0}^{n-1} p_{k} \operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{k} \beta_{i+1}\right)+p_{i+1} \operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{n-1} \beta_{n-1}\right)=p_{i+1}+p_{i+1}=0$.

Finally, for $j=i<n-1$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left.\operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{i}\left(\alpha \beta_{i+1}+p_{i+1} \beta_{n-1}\right)\right)=\operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{i+1} \beta_{i+1}\right)+p_{i+1} \operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{i} \beta_{n-1}\right)\right)=1+0=1 \tag{2.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

From (2.3), (2.4) and (2.5),

$$
\alpha \beta_{i+1}+p_{i+1} \beta_{n-1}=\beta_{i}, \quad \text { for } 0 \leq i<n-1
$$

We use symbol $\sigma$ to denote the quantity $\left(\alpha^{n}+1\right)$. Using the fact that $p(\alpha)=0$, $\sigma$ can also be expressed as $\sigma=\sum_{i=1}^{n-1} p_{i} \alpha^{i}$. The interaction between $\sigma$ and elements of the dual basis is important to our representation. It is given by the following Lemma.

Lemma 2 Let $\left\langle\beta_{n-1}, \ldots, \beta_{1}, \beta_{0}\right\rangle$ denote the dual basis of $G F\left(2^{n}\right)$. Then

$$
\begin{gathered}
\operatorname{Tr}\left(\sigma \beta_{i}\right)= \begin{cases}0 & \text { if } i=0, \\
p_{i} & \text { otherwise },\end{cases} \\
\operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{-1} \sigma \beta_{i}\right)= \begin{cases}0 & \text { if } i=n-1 \\
p_{i+1} & \text { otherwise. }\end{cases}
\end{gathered}
$$

### 2.3. GRAPH AUTOMORPHISM

Proof. One has

$$
\begin{align*}
\operatorname{Tr}\left(\sigma \beta_{i}\right)=\operatorname{Tr}\left(\left(\alpha^{n}+1\right) \beta_{i}\right) & =\operatorname{Tr}\left(\sum_{j=1}^{n-1} p_{j} \alpha^{j} \beta_{i}\right) \\
& =\sum_{j=1}^{n-1} p_{j} \operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{j} \beta_{i}\right) \tag{2.6}
\end{align*}
$$

The trace function in (2.6) is 0 except when $j=i$, when it is 1 . This gives the value of $\operatorname{Tr}\left(\sigma \beta_{i}\right)$ stated in the lemma. The value of $\operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{-1} \sigma \beta_{i}\right)$ can be computed similarly.

### 2.3 Graph Automorphism

Graph isomorphism represents the problem of testing whether two graphs are identical. An isomorphism $\phi$ from a graph $G=\left(V_{G}, E_{G}\right)$ to a graph $H=\left(V_{H}, E_{H}\right)$ is one to one mapping of $V_{G}$ onto $V_{H}$ that preserves connectivity, that is $\phi: V_{G} \rightarrow V_{H}$ such that for any two vertices $u$ and $v \in V_{G}$, we have $(\phi(u), \phi(v)) \in E_{H}$ if and only if $(u, v) \in E_{G}$.

An automorphism of a graph is an isomorphism from a graph to itself. Automorphisms are useful to remap an algorithm without affecting its performance on a graph in the event of failure of a node or an edge. It is also important in multi user machines when algorithm mappings need to be moved every time a new user demands some part of the architecture. Recently, automorphisms of architecture graphs have also been used to design better VLSI layout of multicore chips [21,22].

To illustrate the concept of graph automorphism, consider a graph shown in Fig. 2.1, and a mapping function defined in Table 2.3. To prove that the resulting graph after applying $\phi$ is an automorphic copy of graph in Fig. 2.1, one needs to show that this mapping satisfies the automorphism properties. It is easy to check that the specified $\phi$ is a one to one mapping from the graph nodes to themselves which means every node is an image of one and only one node. Secondly, for every pair of connected nodes in the graph, their images are also connected, and if the two nodes are not connected in the graph then their images remain unconnected.

For example nodes B and E are connected in the graph. One can see that their images under $\phi, \mathrm{A}$ and C respectively, are also connected. Therefore, one can often call an automorphism as relabeling the node graph as shown in Fig. 2.2. In this graph, nodes are relabeled with their images. In Chapter 3, and Chapter 5 we will determine all possible automorphisms of the Wrapped Butterfly and the Cube Connected Cycles graphs.


Figure 2.1: Original Graph.

Table 2.3: Automorphism Function

| N | $\phi(N)$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| A | B |
| B | A |
| C | F |
| D | E |
| E | C |
| F | D |

### 2.4 An algebraic model of the butterfly graph

Before we provide the algebraic model for the butterfly, we first discuss the conventional binary model.

### 2.4. AN ALGEBRAIC MODEL OF THE BUTTERFLY GRAPH



Figure 2.2: Relabeled Graph.

Let $Z_{n}$ denote the group of integers 0 through $n-1$ under the operation of addition modulo $n$ and $Z_{2}^{n}$, the group of binary vectors of length $n$ under the operation of modulo 2 addition. Then the wrapped butterfly graph $\mathrm{BF}_{n}, n \geq 3$, is defined to have $n 2^{n}$ nodes each labeled by the pair $(m, V)$, where $m \in Z_{n}, V \in Z_{2}^{n}$. The nodes of $\mathrm{BF}_{n}$ may be arranged in a $2^{n} \times n$ array such that $(m, V)$ is in the located in $m$-th column and $V$-th row. Each node is connected only to nodes in the neighboring columns (except for the wrap-around links between the nodes of the 0 -th and the $n-1$-th columns). $\mathrm{BF}_{n}$ graph is shown in Fig. 2.5. $\mathrm{BF}_{n}$ is a symmetric, undirected regular graph of degree $4 . \mathrm{BF}_{n}$ has a logarithmic diameter of $\lfloor 3 n / 2\rfloor$ and a vertex connectivity 4 , i.e., for any pair of nodes there exist 4 node disjoint paths between them. $\mathrm{BF}_{n}$ supports many parallel algorithms well $[1,7-9,27,28]$. It is shown that one can map cycles and trees on $\mathrm{BF}_{n}$ with relatively low dilation [29-31]. A node $(m, V)$ is connected to four distinct nodes: $(m+1, V),\left(m+1, V \oplus 2^{m}\right),(m-1, V)$ and $\left(m-1, V \oplus 2^{m-1}\right)$ as shown in Fig. 2.3. Note that the third and the fourth edges are inverses of the first and the second edges respectively. Thus the edges of a wrapped butterfly are bidirectional, i.e., corresponding to an edge from $\left(m_{1}, V_{1}\right)$ to $\left(m_{2}, V_{2}\right)$, there is also an edge from $\left(m_{2}, V_{2}\right)$ to $\left(m_{1}, V_{1}\right)$.

In this classical definition of the wrapped butterfly, the rows of destinations $\left(m+1, V \oplus 2^{m}\right)$ and $\left(m-1, V \oplus 2^{m-1}\right)$ are dependent on both the column and the row of the source $(m, V)$. This complicates mappings of algorithm task graphs on the butterfly.

Now we provide the algebraic model of $\mathrm{BF}_{n}$ first presented in [10]. Here, the


Figure 2.3: Connections from node $(m, V)$ in the butterfly network.
nodes of $\mathrm{BF}_{n}$ are labeled with pairs $(m, X), m \in C_{n}, X \in G F\left(2^{n}\right)$, where $C_{n}$ is the cyclic group of integers 0 through $n-1$ under the operation of addition modulo $n$ and $G F\left(2^{n}\right)$ is the finite field of $2^{n}$ elements. We will often refer to $m$ as the column and $X$, the row, of node $(m, X)$. Let $\alpha$ denote the primitive element of $G F\left(2^{n}\right)$ and $\left\langle\beta_{n-1}, \beta_{n-2}, \ldots, \beta_{0}\right\rangle$, its dual basis. The node connectivity of graph $\mathrm{BF}_{n}$ can then be described through an algebraic relationship. In particular, a vertex $(m, X)$ of $\mathrm{BF}_{n}$ is connected to the vertices $(m+1, \alpha X),\left(m+1, \alpha X+\beta_{n-1}\right),\left(m-1, \alpha^{-1} X\right)$ and ( $m-1, \alpha^{-1} X+\beta_{0}$ ) as shown in Fig. 2.4. For convenience, we refer to these four edges as $f, g, f^{-1}$ and $g^{-1}$ respectively. It is easy to verify that if edge $f$ goes from node $N_{1}$ to $N_{2}$, then the edge that goes from $N_{2}$ to $N_{1}$ is $f^{-1}$. The same observation is also true for $g$ and $g^{-1}$. Since edges of the butterfly are bidirectional, we often refer to an edge either as $f$ or $g$ without worrying about the direction.

In order to establish the equivalence between the binary labels and the new labels, we use the following mapping $\zeta: Z_{n} \times Z_{2}^{n} \rightarrow C_{n} \times G F\left(2^{n}\right)$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\zeta\left(m, v_{n-1} v_{n-2} \ldots v_{1} v_{0}\right)=\left(m, \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} v_{(i+m) \bmod n} \beta_{i}\right) . \tag{2.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

Mapping $\zeta$ is one-to-one and onto because $\left\langle\beta_{n-1}, \beta_{n-2}, \ldots, \beta_{0}\right\rangle$ is a basis of $G F\left(2^{n}\right)$. It is proven in [10] that $\zeta$ also preserves the connectivity of $\mathrm{BF}_{n}$. Thus $\zeta$ is merely an


Figure 2.4: Connections from node $(m, X) \in C_{n} \times G F\left(2^{n}\right)$ in the butterfly network.
isomorphism or relabeling of the butterfly nodes. Table 2.4 provides the mapping $\zeta$ between the two representations of $B_{4}$. In order to illustrate the entries in this table, consider mapping of a butterfly node $(1,1110) \in Z_{n} \times Z_{2}^{n}$ to its new algebraic setting. The dual basis of $G F\left(2^{4}\right)$ given in Table 2.2 is $\left\langle\beta_{3}, \beta_{2}, \beta_{1}, \beta_{0}\right\rangle=\left\langle 1, \alpha, \alpha^{2}, \alpha^{14}\right\rangle$. Thus

$$
\begin{aligned}
\zeta(1,1110) & =\left(1, \alpha^{14}+\alpha^{2}+\alpha\right) \\
& =\left(1,1+\alpha+\alpha^{2}+\alpha^{3}\right) \\
& =\left(1, \alpha^{12}\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

Thus the butterfly node with binary label $(1,1110)$ is renamed in the new algebraic notation as $\left(1, \alpha^{12}\right)$. The butterfly graph $B_{4}$ relabeled in the algebraic notation is shown in Fig. 2.6.

The simplicity of this model should be apparent from the fact that unlike the binary representation, the two components of the destination of $(m, X)$ are independent. For the proof and examples of the algebraic model of $\mathrm{BF}_{n}$, reader is referred to [10].


Figure 2.5: Connections of Butterfly $B_{4}$ in Binary notation.

### 2.4. AN ALGEBRAIC MODEL OF THE BUTTERFLY GRAPH



Figure 2.6: Connections of Butterfly $B_{4}$ in Algebraic notation.

Table 2.4: Equivalence between the nodes of $B_{4}$ and graph $C_{4} \times G F\left(2^{4}\right)$.

| el | ( $m, X$ ) | bel | ( $m, X$ ) | be | ( $m, X$ ) | label | ( $m, X$ ) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0) | $(0,0)$ | 0) | $(1,0)$ | (2, | $(2,0)$ | (3, | $(3,0)$ |
| (0, 0001) | $\left(0, \alpha^{14}\right)$ | $(1,0001)$ | $(1,1)$ | (2, 0001) | (2, $\alpha$ ) | (3, 0001) | (3, $\alpha^{2}$ ) |
| (0, 0010) | ( $0, \alpha^{2}$ ) | (1, 0010) | ( $1, \alpha^{14}$ ) | (2, 0010) | $(2,1)$ | (3, 0010) | (3, $\alpha$ ) |
| $(0,0011)$ | ( $0, \alpha^{13}$ ) | $(1,0011)$ | ( $1, \alpha^{3}$ ) | $(2,0011)$ | ( $2, \alpha^{4}$ ) | (3, 0011) | (3, $\alpha^{5}$ ) |
| (0, 0100) | (0, $\alpha$ ) | $(1,0100)$ | ( $1, \alpha^{2}$ ) | (2, 0100) | (2, $\alpha^{14}$ ) | (3, 0100) | $(3,1)$ |
| $(0,0101)$ | ( $0, \alpha^{7}$ ) | $(1,0101)$ | (1, $\alpha^{8}$ ) | $(2,0101)$ | ( $2, \alpha^{7}$ ) | (3, 0101) | ( $3, \alpha^{8}$ ) |
| $(0,0110)$ | ( $0, \alpha^{5}$ ) | $(1,0110)$ | (1, $\alpha^{13}$ ) | $(2,0110)$ | ( $2, \alpha^{3}$ ) | (3, 0110) | (3, $\alpha^{4}$ ) |
| $(0,0111)$ | ( $0, \alpha^{12}$ ) | $(1,0111)$ | (1, $\alpha^{6}$ ) | $(2,0111)$ | (2, $\alpha^{9}$ ) | $(3,0111)$ | ( $3, \alpha^{10}$ ) |
| (0, 1000) | $(0,1)$ | (1, 1000) | (1, $\alpha$ ) | $(2,1000)$ | ( $2, \alpha^{2}$ ) | $(3,1000)$ | (3, |
| $(0,1001)$ | ( $0, \alpha^{3}$ ) | $(1,1001)$ | ( $1, \alpha^{4}$ ) | $(2,1001)$ | ( $2, \alpha^{5}$ ) | $(3,1001)$ | (3, $\alpha^{13}$ ) |
| $(0,1010)$ | ( $0, \alpha^{8}$ ) | $(1,1010)$ | ( $1, \alpha^{7}$ ) | $(2,1010)$ | ( 2,0 | $(3,1010)$ |  |
| $(0,1011)$ | ( $0, \alpha^{6}$ ) | $(1,1011)$ | ( $1, \alpha^{9}$ ) | $(2,1011)$ | (2, $\alpha^{1}$ | $(3,1011)$ | ( $3, \alpha^{12}$ ) |
| $(0,1100)$ | ( $0, \alpha^{4}$ ) | (1, 1100) | ( $1, \alpha^{5}$ ) | $(2,1100)$ | (2, $\alpha^{13}$ ) | (3, 1100) |  |
| $(0,1101)$ | ( $0, \alpha^{9}$ ) | $(1,1101)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{10}\right)$ | $(2,1101)$ | ( $2, \alpha^{12}$ ) | $(3,1101)$ |  |
| $(0,1110)$ | $\left(0, \alpha^{10}\right)$ | $(1,1110)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{12}\right)$ | $(2,1110)$ |  | $(3,1110)$ |  |
| $(0,1111)$ | $\left(0, \alpha^{11}\right)$ | $(1,1111)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{11}\right)$ | $(2,1111)$ | (2, $\alpha^{11}$ ) | $(3,1111)$ | (3, $\alpha^{11}$ ) |

### 2.5 Cycles in Wrapped Butterflies

This section provides an overview of mapping cycles of all possible lengths on Wrapped Butterfly. For detailed discussion, see [10].
[10] has shown that in $\mathrm{BF}_{n}$ with an even $n$, cycles of all even lengths $L$ can be mapped except $L=6$ when $n>6$ and $L=10$ when $n>10$. Similarly for an odd $n$, cycles of all lengths can be mapped on $\mathrm{BF}_{n}$ except odd $L<n, L=6$ when $n=5$ or $n>6$ and $L=10$ when $n=7, n=9$ or $n>10$. Since part of this research deals with mapping cycles on faulty butterflies, we briefly describe here the process of mapping a cycle on $\mathrm{BF}_{n}$.

To map a cycle of length $L \leq \operatorname{lcm}\left(n, 2^{n}-1\right)$, where $L$ is a multiple of $n L \neq 2^{n}-1$, one can start from a vertex $(m, X)$ where $m$ is arbitrary and $X=\beta_{n-1}\left(1+\alpha^{L}\right)^{-1}$. By continuously using the $f$ edges, the rest of the vertices of the cycle are obtained. The last vertex, $\left(m-1, \alpha^{L-1} X\right)$, is connected to the first vertex $(m, X)$ by a $g$ edge because of the value of $X$ when $L<\operatorname{lcm}\left(n, 2^{n}-1\right)$ and by an $f$ edge when $L=\operatorname{lcm}\left(n, 2^{n}-1\right)$. Note that the second coordinate of each vertex in such cycles

### 2.5. CYCLES IN WRAPPED BUTTERFLIES

is nonzero. On the other hand, by starting from a vertex $(m, 0)$ for an arbitrary $m$ and using $f$ edges between nodes, one can get a cycle of length $n$ that contains all the nodes with their second coordinate 0 . We will often refer to this cycle as the 0 -cycle.

Two cycles in $\mathrm{BF}_{n}$ may be merged to form a larger cycle as the following Lemma shows.

Lemma 3 [10] Any two distinct cycles in $B F_{n}$ may be merged if one cycle contains some vertex $P=(m, X)$ and the other, the vertex $Q=\left(m, X+\beta_{0}\right)$.

Proof. Let $P^{\prime}$ and $Q^{\prime}$ denote the adjacent vertices to $P$ and $Q$ in the two cycles with first index $m+1$. It is easy to see that if $P \rightarrow P^{\prime}$ is an $f$ edge, then so is $Q \rightarrow Q^{\prime}$, or else $P^{\prime}$ are $Q^{\prime}$ are not distinct. Similarly, if $P \rightarrow P^{\prime}$ is a $g$ edge, then so is $Q \rightarrow Q^{\prime}$. Cycle merging in both these cases is achieved by dropping the edges $P \rightarrow P^{\prime}$ and $Q \rightarrow Q^{\prime}$ and adding edges $P \rightarrow Q^{\prime}$ and $Q \rightarrow P^{\prime}$.


Figure 2.7: Two possible cases of merging two distinct cycles when one cycle contains the vertex $(m, X)$ and the other, the vertex $\left(m, X+\beta_{0}\right)$.

The cycle obtained by merging has a length equal to the sum of the lengths of the two original cycles. Lemma 3 can also be used to obtain a Hamiltonian cycle in $\mathrm{BF}_{n}$. To achieve this, we first design $\operatorname{gcd}\left(n, 2^{n}-1\right)$ distinct cycles that include all the vertices with nonzero second coordinate. Each cycle begins from some vertex ( $m, X$ ), $X \neq 0$, not included in previous cycles and uses only $f$ edges. It is easy to show that each of these cycles will have $n / \operatorname{gcd}\left(n, 2^{n}-1\right)$ vertices of type $\left(m, \beta_{0}\right)$.

Since the corresponding vertices $(m, 0)$ belong to the 0 -cycle, each of these cycles can be merged with the 0-cycle using Lemma 3. Thus we get the Hamiltonian cycle for $\mathrm{BF}_{n}$ rather easily.

Note that Lemma 3 can also be used to merge a pair of outside adjacent vertices $(m, Q)$ and $\left(m+1, Q^{\prime}\right)$ with a cycle provided a vertex $(m, P)$ within the cycle is such that $P=Q+\beta_{0}$. This observation allows one to create cycles of lengths which are not necessarily multiples of $n$ into $\mathrm{BF}_{n}$.

### 2.6 An algebraic model of the deBruijn graph

The deBruijn graph [32] has been one of the interesting and applied graphs. A deBruijn graph of degree $n, \mathrm{DB}_{n}$, is defined to have $2^{n}$ nodes, each with a maximum node degree of four independent of the network size. $\mathrm{DB}_{n}$ is attractive because it has a small constant node degree and a small diameter, $n$. It however suffers from the fact that its connectivity is difficult to explore. It is neither symmetric nor recursive. Consequently, mapping parallel algorithms on them becomes a very complex task. Since an interconnection network is useful only if real-world application programs can be mapped onto it, there have been intense efforts recently to map standard algorithm skeletons such as the trees and cycles on these networks [4,33-36]. However, apart from [37], which uses graph theoretic relationship between shuffle oriented diagraphs and hypercubes, very few results are available that provide a fresh look at the connectivity properties. This lack of proper analytical models to express the connectivity of these networks has proved to be a major roadblock in these analysis.

In this section we show that the nodes of $\mathrm{DB}_{n}$ maybe labeled with elements of the finite fields $G F\left(2^{n}\right)$ such that the node connectivity is expressed through an algebraic relationship between these labels. This allows one to exploit the rich properties of the finite fields to develop good mappings on these networks.

Before we provide the algebraic model for the deBruijn, we first discuss the conventional binary model. $\mathrm{DB}_{n}$ is defined to have $2^{n}$ nodes each labeled with an $n$ bit binary string. A node $\left(v_{n-1}, v_{n-2}, \ldots, v_{0}\right) \in \mathrm{DB}_{n}$ is connected to four nodes
$\left(0, v_{n-1}, v_{n-2}, \ldots v_{1}\right),\left(1, v_{n-1}, v_{n-2}, \ldots v_{1}\right),\left(v_{n-2}, v_{n-3} \ldots v_{0}, 0\right)$ and $\left(v_{n-2}, v_{n-3} \ldots v_{0}, 1\right)$. $\mathrm{DB}_{4}$ graph is shown in Fig. 2.8.


Figure 2.8: Connections of deBruijn $\mathrm{DB}_{4}$ in Binary notation.
Now we provide the algebraic model of $\mathrm{DB}_{n}$ first presented in [15]. Here, the nodes of $\mathrm{DB}_{n}$ are labeled with elements of the finite field $G F\left(2^{n}\right)$, a finite field of $2^{n}$ elements. Let $\alpha$ denote the primitive element of $G F\left(2^{n}\right)$ and $\left\langle\beta_{n-1}, \beta_{n-2}, \ldots, \beta_{0}\right\rangle$, its dual basis. The node connectivity of graph $\mathrm{DB}_{n}$ can then be described through an algebraic relationship. In particular, A node with label $X \in G F\left(2^{n}\right)$ is connected to nodes $\alpha X, \alpha X+\beta_{n-1}, \alpha^{-1} X$ and $\alpha^{-1} X+\beta_{0}$ as shown in Fig. 2.9.

For convenience, we refer to these four edges as $f, g, f^{-1}$ and $g^{-1}$ respectively. It is easy to verify that if edge $f$ goes from node $N_{1}$ to $N_{2}$, then the edge that goes from $N_{2}$ to $N_{1}$ is $f^{-1}$. The same observation is also true for $g$ and $g^{-1}$. Since edges of the deBruijn graph are bidirectional, we often refer to an edge either as $f$ or $g$ without worrying about the direction.

In order to establish the equivalence between the binary labels and the algebraic labels, mapping $\zeta: Z_{n} \times Z_{2}^{n} \rightarrow C_{n} \times G F\left(2^{n}\right)$ defined below can be used.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\zeta\left(v_{n-1}, v_{n-2}, \ldots v_{1}, v_{0}\right)=\left(\sum_{i=0}^{n-1} v_{i} \beta_{i}\right) . \tag{2.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

Mapping $\zeta$ is one-to-one and onto because $\left\langle\beta_{n-1}, \beta_{n-2}, \ldots, \beta_{0}\right\rangle$ is a basis of $G F\left(2^{n}\right)$. It is proven in [15] that $\zeta$ also preserves the connectivity of $\mathrm{DB}_{n}$. Thus $\zeta$ is merely


Figure 2.9: The connectivity of the deBruijn graph $\left(\mathrm{DB}_{n}\right)$
an isomorphism or relabeling of the deBruijn nodes. Table 2.5 provides the mapping $\zeta$ between the two representations of $\mathrm{DB}_{4}$.

In order to illustrate the entries in this table, consider mapping of a deBruijn node $(1,1,0,1) \in Z_{2}^{n}$ to its new algebraic setting. The dual basis of $G F\left(2^{4}\right)$ given in Table 2.2 is $\left\langle 1, \alpha, \alpha^{2}, \alpha^{14}\right\rangle$. Thus

$$
\begin{aligned}
\zeta(1,1,0,1) & =1+\alpha+\alpha^{14} \\
& =1+\alpha+\left(\alpha^{3}+1\right) \\
& =\alpha^{3}+\alpha=\alpha^{9} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Thus the deBruijn node with binary label $(1,1,0,1)$ is renamed in the new algebraic notation as $\alpha^{9}$. The deBruijn graph $\mathrm{DB}_{4}$ relabeled in the algebraic notation is shown in Fig. 2.10.

Table 2.5: Equivalence between the binary and the algebraic labels of $D B_{4}$.

| Binary | Algebraic |
| :---: | :---: |
| $(0,0,0,0)$ | 0 |
| $(0,0,0,1)$ | $\alpha^{14}$ |
| $(0,0,1,0)$ | $\alpha^{2}$ |
| $(0,0,1,1)$ | $\alpha^{13}$ |
| $(0,1,0,0)$ | $\alpha$ |
| $(0,1,0,1)$ | $\alpha^{7}$ |
| $(0,1,1,0)$ | $\alpha^{5}$ |
| $(0,1,1,1)$ | $\alpha^{12}$ |


| Binary | Algebraic |
| :---: | :---: |
| $(1,0,0,0)$ | 1 |
| $(1,0,0,1)$ | $\alpha^{3}$ |
| $(1,0,1,0)$ | $\alpha^{8}$ |
| $(1,0,1,1)$ | $\alpha^{6}$ |
| $(1,1,0,0)$ | $\alpha^{4}$ |
| $(1,1,0,1)$ | $\alpha^{9}$ |
| $(1,1,1,0)$ | $\alpha^{10}$ |
| $(1,1,1,1)$ | $\alpha^{11}$ |



Figure 2.10: Connections of deBruijn $\mathrm{DB}_{4}$ in Algebraic notation.

CHAPTER 2. MATHEMATICAL PRELIMINARIES AND ALGEBRAIC MODELS

## Chapter 3

## Butterfly Automorphisms

### 3.1 Introduction

As the quest of high-speed computing resources continues, the physical limitations on uniprocessor speed due to the Moore's law imply a pressing need for parallel processors. These multi-processors exchange information using interconnection networks. Unfortunately, the speed of data transfer between cooperating processors has not kept pace with the increase in the computing speed. Therefore, the choice of the interconnection network affects several characteristics of the system, such as performance, ease of algorithm development, reliability, scalability and complexity of the physical layout. As a result, communication network of a parallel processor dominates its performance.

The wrap-around butterfly network represents a good trade-off between the cost and the performance of a parallel machine. It has a large number of processors, fixed node degree, low diameter, symmetry, and an ability to support a variety of parallel algorithms. Cube Connected Cycles is a sub-graph of $\mathrm{BF}_{n}$ [38]. Other extensions of $\mathrm{BF}_{n}$ are also available [39,40]. $\mathrm{BF}_{n}$ supports many parallel algorithms efficiently [1, 7-10, 27, 28, 31].

With the advances in the VLSI technology, it is now possible to build parallel machines with a large number of processors. However, larger the machine, higher
is the probability that one or more of its processors or links will develop a fault. Thus, for the underlying networks of these large machines, mappings of algorithms on faulty graphs becomes an important design issue.

Previous results about mappings on faulty butterflies include one by Vadapalli and Srimani who have shown that in $\mathrm{BF}_{n}$, there exists a cycle of length at least $n 2^{n}-2$ with one faulty node and $n 2^{n}-4$ with two faulty nodes [41]. Later, Tsai et al., improved this to show that for odd $n$, cycle length $n 2^{n}-2$ is possible with two faulty nodes [42]. They also proved that in the presence of one faulty node and one faulty edge, there exists a cycle of length $n 2^{n}-2$ when $n$ is even, and $n 2^{n}-1$, when $n$ is odd. Hwang and Chen have shown that the maximal cycle of length $n 2^{n}$ can be embedded in a faulty butterfly even with two edge faults [43]. However, these studies have used the binary representation of the butterfly resulting in rather complex mappings. Their results are limited to either mapping Hamiltonian cycle or the largest possible cycle with limited fault set.

This chapter obtains all the automorphisms of a wrapped butterfly network of degree $n$ using an algebraic model. We show that with this model, it is rather simple to obtain all the automorphisms of the butterfly network. In addition, this chapter uses the powerful algebraic techniques to study the edge transformations due to these automorphisms. This chapter also proposes a new strategy for algorithm mappings on an architecture with faulty edges. This strategy essentially consists of finding an automorphism that would map the faulty edges to the free edges in the graph. Having a set of $n 2^{n+1}$ simple well defined automorphisms which translate graph edges deterministically, makes this a very powerful technique for dealing with edge faults. This strategy of avoiding edge faults using automorphisms is quite novel because previously automorphisms have been employed only to avoid the node faults. We illustrate our methods by mapping Hamilton cycle on the butterfly under various edge fault scenarios.

This chapter is organized in these sections. Section 3.2 obtains all the automorphisms of a wrapped butterfly network of degree $n$ using an algebraic model. Section 3.3 investigate the translation of butterfly edges by automorphisms. It proposes a

### 3.2. AUTOMORPHISMS OF THE BUTTERFLY NETWORK

new strategy for algorithm mappings on an architecture with faulty edges. We illustrate in Section 3.4 our methods by mapping Hamiltonian cycle on the butterfly under various edge fault scenarios.

### 3.2 Automorphisms of the butterfly network

Wagh and Guzide have previously shown that the algebraic model allows efficient mappings of cycles of all possible lengths and trees of largest sizes on the butterfly [10]. The relevant part of that work is summarized in Section 2.5. We extend this work by exploring the automorphisms of butterfly in the same setting.

Since nodes in column $m$ are only connected to nodes in columns $m+1$ and $m-1$, one has only two kinds of automorphisms of $\mathrm{BF}_{n}$; those which map nodes in column $m$ to nodes in column $m+t$ for an integer $t$ and those which map nodes in column $m$ to nodes in column $t-m$. We denote the automorphisms of the first kind by $\phi(\cdot)$. An automorphism which maps nodes in column $m$ to nodes $-m \bmod n$ is denoted by $\psi(\cdot)$. A product of $\psi(\cdot)$ with the set of $\phi(\cdot)$ automorphisms provides all the automorphisms of the second kind.

We first give the following lemma which relates the edges in a column to edges in any other column. This lemma forms the foundation of the automorphisms of the first kind.

Lemma 4 (connectivity) Let $K_{m}, K_{m+1} \in G F\left(2^{n}\right)$ be related as $K_{m+1}=\alpha K_{m}$ or $K_{m+1}=\alpha K_{m}+\beta_{n-1}$. For any $X, Y \in G F\left(2^{n}\right)$ and $t \in C_{n}$, if nodes $(m, X)$ and $(m+1, Y)$ are connected in $B F_{n}$, then so are the nodes $\left(m+t, X+K_{m}\right)$ and $\left(m+1+t, Y+K_{m+1}\right)$.

Proof. The presence of the edge $\left(m+t, X+K_{m}\right) \rightarrow\left(m+1+t, Y+K_{m+1}\right)$ can be proved by showing that $Y+K_{m+1}=\alpha\left(X+K_{m}\right)+c \beta_{n-1}$ for some $c \in\{0,1\}$. Since $(m, X) \rightarrow(m+1, Y)$, the connectivity of $\mathrm{BF}_{n}$ gives $Y=\alpha X+c^{\prime} \beta_{n-1}$ for $c^{\prime} \in\{0,1\}$. Further, the given constants $K_{m}$ and $K_{m+1}$ are related as $K_{m+1}=\alpha K_{m}+c^{\prime \prime} \beta_{n-1}$, where $c^{\prime \prime} \in\{0,1\}$. Therefore $Y+K_{m+1}=\alpha\left(X+K_{m}\right)+\left(c^{\prime}+c^{\prime \prime}\right) \beta_{n-1}$.

## CHAPTER 3. BUTTERFLY AUTOMORPHISMS

The connectivity specified by Lemma 4 can be used to obtain the automorphisms of the butterfly network as shown in Theorem 1.

Theorem 1 If constants $K_{0}, K_{1}, \ldots, K_{n-1} \in G F\left(2^{n}\right)$ satisfy

$$
K_{i}=\left\{\begin{array}{lll}
\alpha K_{i-1} \text { or } \alpha K_{i-1}+\beta_{n-1}, & \text { if } 0<i \leq n-1, \\
\alpha K_{n-1} \text { or } \alpha K_{n-1}+\beta_{n-1} & \text { if } i=0,
\end{array}\right.
$$

then function $\phi(\cdot): B_{n} \rightarrow B_{n}$ defined as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\phi((m, X))=\left(m+t, X+K_{m}\right) \tag{3.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

for any $t \in C_{n}$, is an automorphism of $B F_{n}$, i.e., it maps nodes of $B F_{n}$ to nodes and edges to edges.

Proof. The fact that $\phi(\cdot)$ maps edges to edges is clear from Lemma 4. To prove that it is an automorphism we only have to show that it is a one-to-one and onto mapping.

Let $\phi(m, X)=\phi\left(m^{\prime}, X^{\prime}\right)$, then from the definition of $\phi(\cdot)$,

$$
\left(m+t, X+K_{m}\right)=\left(m^{\prime}+t, X^{\prime}+K_{m^{\prime}}\right) .
$$

From the first components of the two pairs, $m=m^{\prime}$. From the second components, $X+K_{m}=X^{\prime}+K_{m}$ which implies that $X=X^{\prime}$. Thus two distinct nodes cannot have the same image under $\phi(\cdot)$, i.e., $\phi(\cdot)$ is one-to-one.

Now consider any node $\left(m^{\prime}, Y\right) \in B_{n}$. It is easy to see that this node is the image of $\left(m^{\prime}-t, Y+K_{m^{\prime}-t}\right)$. Therefore $\phi(\cdot)$ is onto.

Note that constant $t$ merely translates edges in one column to a column $t$ away. As Theorem 1 shows, this $t$ and constant elements $K_{i} \in G F\left(2^{n}\right), 0 \leq i<n$ fully define the automorphism $\phi(\cdot)$. We will henceforth refer to $t$ as the column offset and $K_{i} \mathrm{~s}$ as the automorphism offsets,

One can see the simplicity of the automorphism $\phi(\cdot)$ defined in (3.1). Every node in the network is applied the same column offset and every node in the same column

### 3.2. AUTOMORPHISMS OF THE BUTTERFLY NETWORK

is applied the same automorphism offset. Further, the offsets of the two coordinates of a node label are independent. This makes use of such an automorphism especially attractive.

Theorem 1 allows one to design such an automorphism under various conditions. For example, suppose one wants an automorphism such that for a given pair of nodes $N_{1}=(a, U), N_{2}=(b, V) \in B_{n}$, the automorphism maps $N_{1}$ to $N_{2}$, i.e.,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\phi\left(N_{1}\right)=N_{2} . \tag{3.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

(If we can do this for an arbitrary pair of nodes, it would imply that $\mathrm{BF}_{n}$ is a symmetric network.) Such a mapping can be obtained by choosing a column offset $t$ and automorphism offsets $K_{0}, K_{1}, \ldots, K_{n-1} \in G F\left(2^{n}\right)$ satisfying condition in Theorem 1) and then defining $\phi$ as in (3.1). Note that the relations between $K_{i}$ s provide certain flexibility in the choice of the constants. We exploit this flexibility to ensure that (3.2) is satisfied.

Let us rewrite the relations between $K_{i}$ s as

$$
\begin{equation*}
K_{i}=\alpha K_{(i-1) \bmod }^{n}+c_{i} \beta_{n-1}, \quad 0 \leq i \leq n-1, \tag{3.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

where each $c_{i}$ is either 0 or 1 . One can use (3.3) repeatedly to express any individual automorphism offset as

$$
\begin{aligned}
K_{a}= & \alpha K_{(a-1) \bmod { }_{n}}+c_{a} \beta_{n-1} \\
= & \alpha^{2} K_{(a-2) \bmod { }_{n}}+\left(c_{(a-1) \bmod { }_{n}} \alpha+c_{a}\right) \beta_{n-1} \\
= & \alpha^{3} K_{(a-3) \bmod { }_{n}}+ \\
& \left(c_{(a-2) \bmod { }_{n}} \alpha^{2}+c_{(a-1) \bmod { }_{n}} \alpha+c_{a}\right) \beta_{n-1} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Proceeding in this fashion, one gets

$$
K_{a}=\alpha^{n} K_{a}+\left(\sum_{j=0}^{n-1} c_{(a-j) \bmod { }_{n}} \alpha^{j}\right) \beta_{n-1},
$$

or

$$
\begin{equation*}
K_{a}=\left(1+\alpha^{n}\right)^{-1}\left(\sum_{j=0}^{n-1} c_{(a-j) \bmod { }_{n}} \alpha^{j}\right) \beta_{n-1} . \tag{3.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

Further, if $\phi((m, X))=\left(m+t, X+K_{m}\right)$, then to satisfy (3.2) requires that

$$
\begin{align*}
t & =(b-a) \bmod n \quad \text { and } \\
K_{a} & =U+V . \tag{3.5}
\end{align*}
$$

By combining (3.4) and (3.5), one gets

$$
\begin{equation*}
(U+V)\left(\alpha^{n}+1\right) \beta_{n-1}^{-1}=\sum_{j=0}^{n-1} c_{(a-j) \bmod { }_{n} \alpha^{j}, ~ ; ~}^{\text {, }} \tag{3.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

One can see that the left hand side of (3.6) is an element of $G F\left(2^{n}\right)$ and can therefore be uniquely expressed in the polynomial basis $\left\langle\alpha^{n-1}, \alpha^{n-2}, \ldots, 1\right\rangle$. This gives the unique set of values for $c_{i}$ s. One can then use these values in (3.3) to obtain the automorphism offsets $K_{(a+1) \bmod n}, K_{(a+2) \bmod n}, \ldots, K_{(a-1) \bmod { }_{n}}$.

One can illustrate this procedure by:
Example 1. Computing an automorphism $\phi(\cdot): B_{4} \rightarrow B_{4}$ which maps node (3, $\alpha^{14}$ ) to node $\left(1, \alpha^{2}\right)$. For this function, the column offset $t=(1-3) \bmod 4=2$ and the automorphism offset $K_{3}=\alpha^{14}+\alpha^{2}=\alpha^{13}$. (see Table 2.2). Further,

$$
\sum_{j=0}^{n-1} c_{(3-j) \bmod { }_{n} \alpha^{j}=K_{3} \sigma \beta_{3}^{-1}=\alpha^{3}+1 . . . . ~ . ~}^{\text {. }}
$$

Thus one gets $c_{0}=1, c_{1}=0, c_{2}=0$ and $c_{3}=1$ and consequently, $K_{0}=\alpha^{3}, K_{1}=\alpha^{4}$ and $K_{2}=\alpha^{5}$. The resultant automorphism function $\phi(\cdot)$ is given in Table 3.1.

It is easy to verify that the mapping in Table 3.1 preserves connectivity. For example, $\left(0, \alpha^{3}\right)$ and $\left(1, \alpha^{4}\right)$ were connected in the original graph. After mapping, their images $(2,0)$ and $(3,0)$ remain connected.
Example 2. Computing an automorphism $\phi(\cdot): B_{3} \rightarrow B_{3}$ which maps node ( $1, \alpha^{2}$ ) to node $\left(0, \alpha^{6}\right)$. For this function, the column offset $t=(0-1) \bmod 3=2$ and the automorphism offset $K_{1}=\alpha^{2}+\alpha^{6}=1$. (see Table 2.1.) Further,

$$
\sum_{j=0}^{n-1} c_{(1-j) \bmod { }_{n} \alpha^{j}=K_{1} \sigma \beta_{2}^{-1}=1 . . . ~ . ~}^{\text {. }}
$$

Thus one gets $c_{0}=0, c_{1}=1$ and $c_{2}=0$ and consequently, $K_{0}=\alpha^{2}, K_{1}=1$ and $K_{2}=\alpha$. The resultant automorphism function $\phi(\cdot)$ is given in Table 3.2.

### 3.2. AUTOMORPHISMS OF THE BUTTERFLY NETWORK

Table 3.1: Automorphism $\phi(\cdot): B_{4} \rightarrow B_{4}$ such that $\phi\left(3, \alpha^{14}\right)=\left(1, \alpha^{2}\right)$.

| ( $m, X$ ) | $\phi(m, X)$ | ( $m, X$ ) | $\phi(m, X)$ | ( $m, X$ ) | $\phi(m, X)$ | $(m, X)$ | $\phi(m, X)$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $(0,0)$ | (2, $\alpha^{3}$ ) | $(1,0)$ | (3, $\alpha^{4}$ ) | $(2,0)$ | (0, $\alpha^{5}$ ) | $(3,0)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{13}\right)$ |
| $(0,1)$ | (2, $\alpha^{14}$ ) | $(1,1)$ | $(3, \alpha)$ | $(2,1)$ | (0, $\alpha^{10}$ ) | $(3,1)$ | (1, $\alpha^{6}$ ) |
| ( $0, \alpha$ ) | (2, $\alpha^{9}$ ) | (1, $\alpha$ ) | $(3,1)$ | (2, $\alpha$ ) | (0, $\alpha^{2}$ ) | (3, $\alpha$ ) | (1, $\alpha^{12}$ ) |
| (0, $\alpha^{2}$ ) | (2, $\alpha^{6}$ ) | (1, $\alpha^{2}$ ) | ( $3, \alpha^{10}$ ) | (2, $\alpha^{2}$ ) | (0, $\alpha$ ) | (3, $\alpha^{2}$ ) | (1, $\alpha^{14}$ ) |
| (0, $\alpha^{3}$ ) | $(2,0)$ | (1, $\alpha^{3}$ ) | $\left(3, \alpha^{7}\right)$ | (2, $\alpha^{3}$ ) | (0, $\alpha^{11}$ ) | (3, $\alpha^{3}$ ) | (1, $\alpha^{8}$ ) |
| (0, $\alpha^{4}$ ) | (2, $\alpha^{7}$ ) | (1, $\alpha^{4}$ ) | $(3,0)$ | (2, $\alpha^{4}$ ) | (0, $\alpha^{8}$ ) | (3, $\alpha^{4}$ ) | (1, $\alpha^{11}$ ) |
| $\left(0, \alpha^{5}\right)$ | (2, $\alpha^{11}$ ) | (1, $\alpha^{5}$ ) | $\left(3, \alpha^{8}\right)$ | (2, $\alpha^{5}$ ) | $(0,0)$ | (3, $\alpha^{5}$ ) | $\left(1, \alpha^{7}\right)$ |
| (0, $\alpha^{6}$ ) | (2, $\alpha^{2}$ ) | (1, $\alpha^{6}$ ) | ( $3, \alpha^{12}$ ) | (2, $\alpha^{6}$ ) | (0, $\alpha^{9}$ ) | (3, $\alpha^{6}$ ) | $(1,1)$ |
| $\left(0, \alpha^{7}\right)$ | (2, $\alpha^{4}$ ) | (1, $\alpha^{7}$ ) | (3, $\alpha^{3}$ ) | (2, $\alpha^{7}$ ) | (0, $\alpha^{13}$ ) | (3, $\alpha^{7}$ ) | (1, $\alpha^{5}$ ) |
| (0, $\alpha^{8}$ ) | (2, $\alpha^{13}$ ) | (1, $\alpha^{8}$ ) | (3, $\alpha^{5}$ ) | (2, $\alpha^{8}$ ) | (0, $\alpha^{4}$ ) | (3, $\alpha^{8}$ ) | (1, $\alpha^{3}$ ) |
| (0, $\alpha^{9}$ ) | (2, $\alpha$ ) | (1, $\alpha^{9}$ ) | ( $3, \alpha^{14}$ ) | (2, $\alpha^{9}$ ) | (0, $\alpha^{6}$ ) | (3, $\alpha^{9}$ ) | $\left(1, \alpha^{10}\right)$ |
| (0, $\alpha^{10}$ ) | (2, $\alpha^{12}$ ) | (1, $\alpha^{10}$ ) | (3, $\alpha^{2}$ ) | (2, $\alpha^{10}$ ) | $(0,1)$ | (3, $\alpha^{10}$ ) | (1, $\alpha^{9}$ ) |
| (0, $\alpha^{11}$ ) | (2, $\alpha^{5}$ ) | (1, $\alpha^{11}$ ) | ( $3, \alpha^{13}$ ) | (2, $\alpha^{11}$ ) | (0, $\alpha^{3}$ ) | (3, $\alpha^{11}$ ) | (1, $\alpha^{4}$ ) |
| (0, $\alpha^{12}$ ) | $\left(2, \alpha^{10}\right)$ | (1, $\alpha^{12}$ ) | (3, $\alpha^{6}$ ) | (2, $\alpha^{12}$ ) | (0, $\alpha^{14}$ ) | (3, $\alpha^{12}$ ) | (1, $\alpha$ ) |
| $\left(0, \alpha^{13}\right)$ | (2, $\alpha^{8}$ ) | (1, $\alpha^{13}$ ) | ( $3, \alpha^{11}$ ) | (2, $\alpha^{13}$ ) | (0, $\alpha^{7}$ ) | (3, $\alpha^{13}$ ) | (1,0) |
| $\left(0, \alpha^{14}\right)$ | $(2,1)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{14}\right)$ | $\left(3, \alpha^{9}\right)$ | $\left(2, \alpha^{14}\right)$ | $\left(0, \alpha^{12}\right)$ | (3, $\alpha^{14}$ ) | $\left(1, \alpha^{2}\right)$ |

Table 3.2: Automorphism $\phi(\cdot): B_{3} \rightarrow B_{3}$ such that $\phi\left(1, \alpha^{2}\right)=\left(0, \alpha^{6}\right)$.

| $(m, X)$ | $\phi(m, X)$ | $(m, X)$ | $\phi(m, X)$ | $(m, X)$ | $\phi(m, X)$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $(0,0)$ | $\left(2, \alpha^{2}\right)$ | $(1,0)$ | $(0,1)$ | $(2,0)$ | $(1, \alpha)$ |
| $(0,1)$ | $\left(2, \alpha^{6}\right)$ | $(1,1)$ | $(0,0)$ | $(2,1)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{3}\right)$ |
| $(0, \alpha)$ | $\left(2, \alpha^{4}\right)$ | $(1, \alpha)$ | $\left(0, \alpha^{3}\right)$ | $(2, \alpha)$ | $(1,0)$ |
| $\left(0, \alpha^{2}\right)$ | $(2,0)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{2}\right)$ | $\left(0, \alpha^{6}\right)$ | $\left(2, \alpha^{2}\right)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{4}\right)$ |
| $\left(0, \alpha^{3}\right)$ | $\left(2, \alpha^{5}\right)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{3}\right)$ | $(0, \alpha)$ | $\left(2, \alpha^{3}\right)$ | $(1,1)$ |
| $\left(0, \alpha^{4}\right)$ | $(2, \alpha)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{4}\right)$ | $\left(0, \alpha^{5}\right)$ | $\left(2, \alpha^{4}\right)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{2}\right)$ |
| $\left(0, \alpha^{5}\right)$ | $\left(2, \alpha^{3}\right)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{5}\right)$ | $\left(0, \alpha^{4}\right)$ | $\left(2, \alpha^{5}\right)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{6}\right)$ |
| $\left(0, \alpha^{6}\right)$ | $(2,1)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{6}\right)$ | $\left(0, \alpha^{2}\right)$ | $\left(2, \alpha^{6}\right)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{5}\right)$ |

It is easy to verify that the mapping in Table 3.2 preserves connectivity. For example, $\left(0, \alpha^{6}\right)$ and $(1,1)$ were connected in the original graph. After mapping their images $(2,1)$ and $(0,0)$ remain connected.

Alternately, one can design an automorphism $\phi: B_{n} \rightarrow B_{n}$ given $c_{i} \mathrm{~s}$ values. To construct $\phi$ in this case, given constants $c_{i} \in\{0,1\}, 0 \leq i<n$, we compute $K_{0}$ by (3.6) as

$$
K_{0}\left(\alpha^{n}+1\right) \beta_{n-1}^{-1}=\sum_{j=0}^{n-1} c_{(-j) \bmod n} \alpha^{j} .
$$

The other $K_{i}$ values can then be inferred from (3.3).
As an example, let constants $c_{0}=0, c_{1}=1, c_{2}=1, c_{3}=1$ in $B_{4}$. Automorphism offset $K_{0}$ can then be obtained from

$$
\begin{gather*}
\sum_{j=0}^{n-1} c_{(-j) \bmod n} \alpha^{j}=K_{0}\left(1+\alpha^{4}\right) \beta_{3}^{-1} .  \tag{3.7}\\
c_{0}+c_{3} \alpha+c_{2} \alpha^{2}+c_{1} \alpha^{3}=K_{0}(\alpha)(1)^{-1} \\
\alpha+\alpha^{2}+\alpha^{3}=K_{0}(\alpha) \\
\alpha^{11}=K_{0}(\alpha) .
\end{gather*}
$$

Solving (3.7) gives $K_{0}=\alpha^{10}$, which, in turn yields $K_{1}=\alpha^{12}, K_{2}=\alpha^{6}$ and $K_{3}=\alpha^{9}$. The resultant automorphism function $\phi(\cdot)$ is given in Table 3.3.

As is evident from this discussion, all the automorphism offsets for any $\phi(\cdot)$ are related such that choosing any one of them, say, $K_{0}$, fixes all the others. On the other hand, distinct $K_{0}$ and $t$ values give rise to distinct automorphisms. Thus there are exactly $n 2^{n}$ automorphisms of butterfly $\mathrm{BF}_{n}$ when the first index of all the nodes is translated by the same amount.

Because the automorphism offsets play such a central role in defining the automorphism, we now provide some of their basic properties.

Table 3.3: Automorphism $\phi(\cdot): B_{4} \rightarrow B_{4}$ by choosing c's.

| $(m, X)$ | $\phi(m, X)$ | $(m, X)$ | $\phi(m, X)$ | $(m, X)$ | $\phi(m, X)$ | $(m, X)$ | $\phi(m, X)$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $(0,0)$ | $\left(0, \alpha^{10}\right)$ | $(1,0)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{12}\right)$ | $(2,0)$ | $\left(2, \alpha^{6}\right)$ | $(3,0)$ | $\left(3, \alpha^{9}\right)$ |
| $(0,1)$ | $\left(0, \alpha^{5}\right)$ | $(1,1)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{11}\right)$ | $(2,1)$ | $\left(2, \alpha^{13}\right)$ | $(3,1)$ | $\left(3, \alpha^{7}\right)$ |
| $(0, \alpha)$ | $\left(0, \alpha^{8}\right)$ | $(1, \alpha)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{13}\right)$ | $(2, \alpha)$ | $\left(2, \alpha^{11}\right)$ | $(3, \alpha)$ | $\left(3, \alpha^{3}\right)$ |
| $\left(0, \alpha^{2}\right)$ | $\left(0, \alpha^{4}\right)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{2}\right)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{7}\right)$ | $\left(2, \alpha^{2}\right)$ | $\left(2, \alpha^{3}\right)$ | $\left(3, \alpha^{2}\right)$ | $\left(3, \alpha^{11}\right)$ |
| $\left(0, \alpha^{3}\right)$ | $\left(0, \alpha^{12}\right)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{3}\right)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{10}\right)$ | $\left(2, \alpha^{3}\right)$ | $\left(2, \alpha^{2}\right)$ | $\left(3, \alpha^{3}\right)$ | $(3, \alpha)$ |
| $\left(0, \alpha^{4}\right)$ | $\left(0, \alpha^{2}\right)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{4}\right)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{6}\right)$ | $\left(2, \alpha^{4}\right)$ | $\left(2, \alpha^{12}\right)$ | $\left(3, \alpha^{4}\right)$ | $\left(3, \alpha^{14}\right)$ |
| $\left(0, \alpha^{5}\right)$ | $(0,1)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{5}\right)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{14}\right)$ | $\left(2, \alpha^{5}\right)$ | $\left(2, \alpha^{9}\right)$ | $\left(3, \alpha^{5}\right)$ | $\left(3, \alpha^{6}\right)$ |
| $\left(0, \alpha^{6}\right)$ | $\left(0, \alpha^{7}\right)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{6}\right)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{4}\right)$ | $\left(2, \alpha^{6}\right)$ | $(2,0)$ | $\left(3, \alpha^{6}\right)$ | $\left(3, \alpha^{5}\right)$ |
| $\left(0, \alpha^{7}\right)$ | $\left(0, \alpha^{6}\right)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{7}\right)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{2}\right)$ | $\left(2, \alpha^{7}\right)$ | $\left(2, \alpha^{10}\right)$ | $\left(3, \alpha^{7}\right)$ | $(3,1)$ |
| $\left(0, \alpha^{8}\right)$ | $(0, \alpha)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{8}\right)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{9}\right)$ | $\left(2, \alpha^{8}\right)$ | $\left(2, \alpha^{14}\right)$ | $\left(3, \alpha^{8}\right)$ | $\left(3, \alpha^{12}\right)$ |
| $\left(0, \alpha^{9}\right)$ | $\left(0, \alpha^{13}\right)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{9}\right)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{8}\right)$ | $\left(2, \alpha^{9}\right)$ | $\left(2, \alpha^{5}\right)$ | $\left(3, \alpha^{9}\right)$ | $(3,0)$ |
| $\left(0, \alpha^{10}\right)$ | $(0,0)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{10}\right)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{3}\right)$ | $\left(2, \alpha^{10}\right)$ | $\left(2, \alpha^{7}\right)$ | $\left(3, \alpha^{10}\right)$ | $\left(3, \alpha^{13}\right)$ |
| $\left(0, \alpha^{11}\right)$ | $\left(0, \alpha^{14}\right)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{11}\right)$ | $(1,1)$ | $\left(2, \alpha^{11}\right)$ | $(2, \alpha)$ | $\left(3, \alpha^{11}\right)$ | $\left(3, \alpha^{2}\right)$ |
| $\left(0, \alpha^{12}\right)$ | $\left(0, \alpha^{3}\right)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{12}\right)$ | $(1,0)$ | $\left(2, \alpha^{12}\right)$ | $\left(2, \alpha^{4}\right)$ | $\left(3, \alpha^{12}\right)$ | $\left(3, \alpha^{8}\right)$ |
| $\left(0, \alpha^{13}\right)$ | $\left(0, \alpha^{9}\right)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{13}\right)$ | $(1, \alpha)$ | $\left(2, \alpha^{13}\right)$ | $(2,1)$ | $\left(3, \alpha^{13}\right)$ | $\left(3, \alpha^{10}\right)$ |
| $\left(0, \alpha^{14}\right)$ | $\left(0, \alpha^{11}\right)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{14}\right)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{5}\right)$ | $\left(2, \alpha^{14}\right)$ | $\left(2, \alpha^{8}\right)$ | $\left(3, \alpha^{14}\right)$ | $\left(3, \alpha^{4}\right)$ |

Theorem 2 Let $\phi(\cdot), \phi^{\prime}(\cdot): B_{n} \rightarrow B_{n}$ be any two automorphisms of $B F_{n}$ based on sets of constants $t, K_{0}, K_{1}, \ldots K_{n-1}$ and $t^{\prime}, K_{0}^{\prime}, K_{1}^{\prime}, \ldots K_{n-1}^{\prime}$. Then,

1. If any $K_{m}=0$, then all $K_{i}=0,0 \leq i<n$.
2. If any $K_{m} \neq 0$, then all $K_{i} \neq 0,0 \leq i<n$.
3. If any $K_{m}=K_{m}^{\prime}$, then all $K_{i}=K_{i}^{\prime}, 0 \leq i<n$.
4. If any $K_{m} \neq K_{m}^{\prime}$, then for every $i, 0 \leq i<n, K_{i} \neq K_{i}^{\prime}$.
5. $\sum_{i=0}^{n-1} K_{i}$ is either 0 or $(1+\alpha)^{-1} \beta_{n-1}$.

Proof. From (3.4) one can see that $K_{m}=0$ implies that $c_{j}=0,0 \leq j<n$. Relation (3.3) then shows that each $K_{i}$ is zero. On the other hand, if any $K_{m}$ is nonzero, then so is every other $K_{i}$ or else, any $K_{i}=0$ would invalidate any other nonzero $K_{m}$. This proves the first two parts of the corollary.

To prove the third and fourth parts, it is sufficient to note from (3.3) and (3.4) that any given $K_{m}$ uniquely determines all the other $K_{i} \mathrm{~s}$. If $K_{m}=K_{m}^{\prime}$, then from (3.6) we get the same $c$ values in the two cases, which will generate an equal set of $K$ values. Hence, $K_{i}=K_{i}^{\prime}$, for all $i$.

Finally, the sum of all $K_{i} \mathrm{~S}$ can be computed as follows. By applying a summation to both sides of (3.3), one gets

$$
\begin{align*}
\sum_{i=0}^{n-1} K_{i} & =\alpha\left(\sum_{i=0}^{n-1} K_{i}\right)+\left(\sum_{i=0}^{n-1} c_{i}\right) \beta_{n-1} \\
& =\left(\sum_{i=0}^{n-1} c_{i}\right) \beta_{n-1}(1+\alpha)^{-1} \tag{3.8}
\end{align*}
$$

Since $\sum_{i=0}^{n-1} c_{i}$ in (3.8) is either 0 or 1 , the sum of all $K_{i}$ S is as stated in the Corollary.

It is well known that the set of all the automorphisms form a group. In case of $\mathrm{BF}_{n}$, set of automorphisms of the first kind also form a group. In particular it is easy to verify that automorphism $\phi(m, X)=(m, X)$ is the identity of the group. Following theorem specifies inverse of an automorphism.

### 3.2. AUTOMORPHISMS OF THE BUTTERFLY NETWORK

Theorem 3 Let $\phi(m, X)=\left(m+t, X+K_{m}\right)$ then the inverse automorphism is given by

$$
\phi^{-1}(m, X)=\left(m-t, X+K_{m-t}\right)
$$

Proof. It is easy to see that

$$
\phi^{-1} \phi(m, X)=\phi\left(m-t, X+K_{m-t}\right)=\left(m, X+K_{m-t}+K_{m-t}\right)=(m, X)
$$

and

$$
\phi \phi^{-1}(m, X)=\phi^{-1}\left(m+t, X+K_{m}\right)=\left(m, X+K_{m}+K_{m}\right)=(m, X)
$$

Group formed by all automorphism of the first kind is not commutative. If automorphism $\phi$ is characterized by $t$ and $K_{m}$ while another, $\phi^{\prime}$, by $t^{\prime}$ and $K_{m}^{\prime}$, then $\phi \phi^{\prime}(m, X)=\left(m+t+t^{\prime}, X+K_{m}^{\prime}+K_{m+t^{\prime}}\right)$ and $\phi^{\prime} \phi(m, X)=\left(m+t^{\prime}+t, X+K_{m}+K_{m+t}\right)$. Clearly these two expressions cannot be equal always. However, the set of $\phi$ 's with column offset $t$ equal to zero form a commutative group.

We now investigate the automorphism $\psi(\cdot)$ of $\mathrm{BF}_{n}$ that reflects the column index of each node. Our result concerning this automorphism is stated in the following theorem.

Theorem 4 For every $X \in G F\left(2^{n}\right), X=\sum_{i=0}^{n-1} x_{i} \beta_{i}$, let $X^{\prime}=\sum_{i=0}^{n-1} x_{i} \beta_{n-1-i}$. Then the mapping

$$
\psi(m, X)=\left(n-m, X^{\prime}\right)
$$

is an automorphism of $B F_{n}$.

Proof. It is simple to see that $\psi(\cdot)$ is one-to-one and onto. We only need to prove that it preserves the edge connectivity of $\mathrm{BF}_{n}$. In particular, we demonstrate that
since vertex $(m, X)$ is connected to the vertices $\left(m+1, \alpha X+c \beta_{n-1}\right), c \in\{0,1\}$, $\psi(m, X)$ is also connected to vertices $\psi\left(m+1, \alpha X+c \beta_{n-1}\right)$. Let $X=\sum_{i=0}^{n-1} x_{i} \beta_{i}$. Then using the relationships between the consecutive $\beta_{i}$ siven in Lemma 1, one gets

$$
\begin{align*}
\alpha X+c \beta_{n-1} & =\sum_{i=1}^{n-1}\left(x_{i} \beta_{i-1}+x_{i} p_{i} \beta_{n-1}\right)+\left(c+x_{0}\right) \beta_{0} \\
& =\sum_{i=0}^{n-2} x_{i+1} \beta_{i}+\left(c+\sum_{i=0}^{n-1} p_{i} x_{i}\right) \beta_{n-1} . \tag{3.9}
\end{align*}
$$

Thus

$$
\begin{equation*}
\psi\left(m+1, \alpha X+c \beta_{n-1}\right)=(n-m-1, Y) \tag{3.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

where,

$$
\begin{align*}
Y & =\sum_{i=0}^{n-2} x_{i+1} \beta_{n-1-i}+\left(c+\sum_{i=0}^{n-1} p_{i} x_{i}\right) \beta_{0} \\
& =\sum_{i=1}^{n-1} x_{i} \beta_{n-i}+\left(c+\sum_{i=0}^{n-1} p_{i} x_{i}\right) \beta_{0} \tag{3.11}
\end{align*}
$$

Now,

$$
\begin{align*}
\alpha Y= & \sum_{i=1}^{n-1} x_{i} \alpha \beta_{n-i}+\left(c+\sum_{i=0}^{n-1} p_{i} x_{i}\right) \beta_{n-1} \\
= & \sum_{i=1}^{n-1}\left(x_{i} \beta_{n-1-i}+x_{i} p_{n-i} \beta_{n-1}\right) \\
& +\left(c+\sum_{i=0}^{n-1} p_{i} x_{i}\right) \beta_{n-1} \\
= & \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} x_{i} \beta_{n-1-i}+c^{\prime} \beta_{n-1}, \tag{3.12}
\end{align*}
$$

where $c^{\prime} \in\{0,1\}$ denotes

$$
\begin{equation*}
c^{\prime}=c+\sum_{i=0}^{n-1}\left(p_{i}+p_{n-i}\right) x_{i} . \tag{3.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

Note that

$$
\begin{align*}
\psi(m, X) & =\left(n-m, \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} x_{i} \beta_{n-1-i}\right) \\
& =\left(n-m, \alpha Y+c^{\prime} \beta_{n-1}\right) . \tag{3.14}
\end{align*}
$$

### 3.2. AUTOMORPHISMS OF THE BUTTERFLY NETWORK

Table 3.4: Automorphism $\psi(\cdot): B_{4} \rightarrow B_{4}$.

| $(m, X)$ | $\psi(m, X)$ | $(m, X)$ | $\psi(m, X)$ | $(m, X)$ | $\psi(m, X)$ | $(m, X)$ | $\psi(m, X)$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $(0,0)$ | $(0,0)$ | $(1,0)$ | $(3,0)$ | $(2,0)$ | $(2,0)$ |  | $(3,0)$ | $(1,0)$ |
| $(0,1)$ | $\left(0, \alpha^{14}\right)$ | $(1,1)$ | $\left(3, \alpha^{14}\right)$ | $(2,1)$ | $\left(2, \alpha^{14}\right)$ | $(3,1)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{14}\right)$ |  |
| $(0, \alpha)$ | $\left(0, \alpha^{2}\right)$ | $(1, \alpha)$ | $\left(3, \alpha^{2}\right)$ | $(2, \alpha)$ | $\left(2, \alpha^{2}\right)$ | $(3, \alpha)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{2}\right)$ |  |
| $\left(0, \alpha^{2}\right)$ | $(0, \alpha)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{2}\right)$ | $(3, \alpha)$ | $\left(2, \alpha^{2}\right)$ | $(2, \alpha)$ | $\left(3, \alpha^{2}\right)$ | $(1, \alpha)$ |  |
| $\left(0, \alpha^{3}\right)$ | $\left(0, \alpha^{3}\right)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{3}\right)$ | $\left(3, \alpha^{3}\right)$ | $\left(2, \alpha^{3}\right)$ | $\left(2, \alpha^{3}\right)$ | $\left(3, \alpha^{3}\right)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{3}\right)$ |  |
| $\left(0, \alpha^{4}\right)$ | $\left(0, \alpha^{13}\right)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{4}\right)$ | $\left(3, \alpha^{13}\right)$ | $\left(2, \alpha^{4}\right)$ | $\left(2, \alpha^{13}\right)$ | $\left(3, \alpha^{4}\right)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{13}\right)$ |  |
| $\left(0, \alpha^{5}\right)$ | $\left(0, \alpha^{5}\right)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{5}\right)$ | $\left(3, \alpha^{5}\right)$ | $\left(2, \alpha^{5}\right)$ | $\left(2, \alpha^{5}\right)$ | $\left(3, \alpha^{5}\right)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{5}\right)$ |  |
| $\left(0, \alpha^{6}\right)$ | $\left(0, \alpha^{9}\right)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{6}\right)$ | $\left(3, \alpha^{9}\right)$ | $\left(2, \alpha^{6}\right)$ | $\left(2, \alpha^{9}\right)$ | $\left(3, \alpha^{6}\right)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{9}\right)$ |  |
| $\left(0, \alpha^{7}\right)$ | $\left(0, \alpha^{8}\right)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{7}\right)$ | $\left(3, \alpha^{8}\right)$ | $\left(2, \alpha^{7}\right)$ | $\left(2, \alpha^{8}\right)$ | $\left(3, \alpha^{7}\right)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{8}\right)$ |  |
| $\left(0, \alpha^{8}\right)$ | $\left(0, \alpha^{7}\right)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{8}\right)$ | $\left(3, \alpha^{7}\right)$ | $\left(2, \alpha^{8}\right)$ | $\left(2, \alpha^{7}\right)$ | $\left(3, \alpha^{8}\right)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{7}\right)$ |  |
| $\left(0, \alpha^{9}\right)$ | $\left(0, \alpha^{6}\right)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{9}\right)$ | $\left(3, \alpha^{6}\right)$ | $\left(2, \alpha^{9}\right)$ | $\left(2, \alpha^{6}\right)$ | $\left(3, \alpha^{9}\right)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{6}\right)$ |  |
| $\left(0, \alpha^{10}\right)$ | $\left(0, \alpha^{12}\right)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{10}\right)$ | $\left(3, \alpha^{12}\right)$ | $\left(2, \alpha^{10}\right)$ | $\left(2, \alpha^{12}\right)$ | $\left(3, \alpha^{10}\right)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{12}\right)$ |  |
| $\left(0, \alpha^{11}\right)$ | $\left(0, \alpha^{11}\right)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{11}\right)$ | $\left(3, \alpha^{11}\right)$ | $\left(2, \alpha^{11}\right)$ | $\left(2, \alpha^{11}\right)$ | $\left(3, \alpha^{11}\right)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{11}\right)$ |  |
| $\left(0, \alpha^{12}\right)$ | $\left(0, \alpha^{10}\right)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{12}\right)$ | $\left(3, \alpha^{10}\right)$ | $\left(2, \alpha^{12}\right)$ | $\left(2, \alpha^{10}\right)$ | $\left(3, \alpha^{22}\right)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{10}\right)$ |  |
| $\left(0, \alpha^{13}\right)$ | $\left(0, \alpha^{4}\right)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{13}\right)$ | $\left(3, \alpha^{4}\right)$ | $\left(2, \alpha^{13}\right)$ | $\left(2, \alpha^{4}\right)$ | $\left(3, \alpha^{13}\right)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{4}\right)$ |  |
| $\left(0, \alpha^{14}\right)$ | $(0,1)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{14}\right)$ | $(3,1)$ | $\left(2, \alpha^{14}\right)$ | $(2,1)$ | $\left(3, \alpha^{14}\right)$ | $(1,1)$ |  |

From (3.10) and (3.14) it is obvious that vertex $\psi(m, X)$ is connected to vertex $\psi\left(m+1, \alpha X+c \beta_{n-1}\right), c \in\{0,1\}$.

When the context is clear, we sometimes write $\psi(X)$ in place of $\psi(m, X)$. Theorem 25 lists some basic properties of $\psi(\cdot)$.

Theorem 5 1. $\psi(\cdot)$ is an order 2 automorphism.
2. $\psi\left(X_{1}+X_{2}\right)=\psi\left(X_{1}\right)+\psi\left(X_{2}\right)$.
3. $\psi((m, X))=(n-m, X)$ for exactly $2^{[n / 2\rceil}$ values of $X \in G F\left(2^{n}\right)$.

Proof. The first two properties of $\psi(\cdot)$ are obvious from its definition. For any $X=\sum_{i=0}^{n-1} x_{i} \beta_{i}, \psi((m, X))=(n-m, X)$ if and only if $x_{i}=x_{n-1-i}, 0 \leq i<\lfloor n / 2\rfloor$. From this the third property follows.

Automorphism $\psi(\cdot): B_{4} \rightarrow B_{4}$ is shown in Table 3.4.

We end this section with the following theorem enumerating all the automorphisms of $\mathrm{BF}_{n}$.

Theorem $6 B F_{n}$ has a total of $n 2^{n+1}$ automorphisms.
Proof. Note that the product of two automorphisms is also an automorphism. Thus in addition to the $n 2^{n}$ automorphisms defined by Theorem 1, another set of automorphisms can be defined by multiplying each of these $\phi(\cdot)$ s by the automorphism $\psi(\cdot)$ in Theorem 4. Since the order of automorphism $\psi(\cdot)$ is 2 , these are all the automorphisms of $\mathrm{BF}_{n}$.

### 3.3 Edge Transformations by automorphisms

This section investigates the effect of an automorphism on the butterfly edges. We call edges $(i-1, X) \rightarrow(i, \alpha X)$ and $(i-1, X) \rightarrow\left(i, \alpha X+\beta_{n-1}\right)$ for all $X \in G F\left(2^{n}\right)$ as the edges in the $i$ th column of $\mathrm{BF}_{n}$.

The automorphism $\phi(\cdot)$ of Theorem 1 affects all the edges in the same column similarly. This is stated in the following theorem.

Theorem 7 Let the automorphism offsets be related as:

$$
K_{i}=\alpha K_{(i-1)} \bmod _{n}+c_{i} \beta_{n-1}, \quad 0 \leq i \leq n-1,
$$

(a) If $c_{i}=1$, then the automorphism $\phi(\cdot)$ maps all $f$ edges of $B F_{n}$ in column $i$ to $g$ edges and all $g$ edges to $f$ edges.
(b) If $c_{i}=0$, then the automorphism $\phi(\cdot)$ maps all $f$ edges of $B F_{n}$ in column $i$ to $f$ edges and all $g$ edges to $g$ edges.

Proof. Consider an $f$ edge between nodes $N_{1}=(i-1, X)$ and $N_{2}=(i, \alpha X)$ of the sub-graph of $\mathrm{BF}_{n}$. Now, $\phi\left(N_{1}\right)=\left(i-1, X+K_{i-1}\right)$ and,

$$
\begin{aligned}
\phi\left(N_{2}\right) & =\left(i, \alpha X+K_{i}\right) \\
& =\left(i, \alpha X+\alpha K_{i-1}+c_{i} \beta_{n-1}\right) \\
& =\left(i, \alpha\left(X+K_{i-1}\right)+\beta_{n-1}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

### 3.3. EDGE TRANSFORMATIONS BY AUTOMORPHISMS

From this, one can clearly see that the edge between $\phi\left(N_{1}\right)$ and $\phi\left(N_{2}\right)$ is a $g$ edge. The translation of a $g$ edge into an $f$ edge can be similarly proved.

Note that the automorphism $\phi(m, X)=\left(m+t, X+K_{m}\right)$ also advances the column number $m$ by quantity $t$. In this case, $c_{m}=1$ has the effect of mapping the $f$ edges of the sub-graph between columns $m-1$ and $m$ to $g$ edges and all $g$ edges to $f$ edges; but these transformed edges now appear in column $m+t$. Similarly the edges in $m$ th column are mapped to edges of the same type in column $m+t$ if $c_{m}=0$.

We will show in the next section how Theorem 7 is helpful in avoiding faulty edges in a mapping.

To describe the effect of the automorphism $\psi(\cdot)$ on the edges of $\mathrm{BF}_{n}$, we first define a set $S$ as

$$
\begin{equation*}
S=\left\{X \in G F\left(2^{n}\right) \mid \psi(X)=\alpha \psi(\alpha X)\right\} \tag{3.15}
\end{equation*}
$$

The types of edges from any element of $S$ are preserved by $\psi$. (See Theorem 9). Some of the basic properties of $S$ are listed in the following theorem.

Theorem 8 Let $p_{i}$ denote the coefficient of $x^{i}$ in the primitive polynomial used to generate $G F\left(2^{n}\right)$. Then

1. $X=\sum_{i=0}^{n-1} x_{i} \beta_{i} \in S$ if and only if $\sum_{i=1}^{n-1} x_{i}\left(p_{i}+p_{n-i}\right)=0$.
2. For any $X \notin S, \alpha \psi(\alpha X)+\psi(X)=\beta_{n-1}$.
3. If $p_{i}=p_{n-i}$, then $\beta_{i} \in S$,
4. $S$ is a subgroup of $G F\left(2^{n}\right)$ under the operation of addition.
5. There are exactly $2^{n-1}$ elements in $S$.

Proof. Using Lemma 1 one gets

$$
\alpha X=\sum_{i=0}^{n-2} \alpha x_{i} \beta_{i}=x_{0} \beta_{n-1}+\sum_{i=1}^{n-1} x_{i}\left(\beta_{i-1}+p_{i} \beta_{n-1}=\sum_{i=1}^{n-1} x_{i} \beta_{n-i}+\beta_{n-1} \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} p_{i} x_{i}\right) .
$$

Therefore,

$$
\psi(\alpha X)=\sum_{i=0}^{n-2} x_{i+1} \beta_{n-1-i}+\beta_{0} \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} p_{i} x_{i} .
$$

A multiplication by $\alpha$ gives

$$
\begin{align*}
\alpha \psi(\alpha X) & =\sum_{i=1}^{n-1} x_{i}\left(\beta_{n-i-1}+p_{n-i} \beta_{n-1}\right)+\beta_{n-1} \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} p_{i} x_{i} \\
& =\sum_{i=1}^{n-1} x_{i} \beta_{n-1-i}+x_{0} \beta_{n-1}+\beta_{n-1}\left(\sum_{i=1}^{n-1} x_{i}\left(p_{i}+p_{n-i}\right)\right) . \tag{3.16}
\end{align*}
$$

Adding (3.16) to

$$
\psi(X)=\sum_{i=0}^{n-1} x_{i} \beta_{n-1-i}
$$

gives

$$
\begin{equation*}
\alpha \psi(\alpha X)+\psi(X)=\beta_{n-1} \sum_{i=1}^{n-1} x_{i}\left(p_{i}+p_{n-i}\right) . \tag{3.17}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since all $x_{i}$ and $p_{i}$ belong to $G F(2)$, the right hand side of (3.17) is either 0 or $\beta_{n-1}$. The first two parts of the theorem therefore follow directly from (3.17).

To prove the third part, note that Lemma 1 implies

$$
\begin{align*}
\alpha \psi\left(\alpha \beta_{i}\right) & =\alpha \psi\left(\beta_{i-1}+p_{i} \beta_{n-1}\right)=\alpha\left(\beta_{n-i}+p_{i} \beta_{0}\right) \\
& =\beta_{n-1-i}+p_{n-i} \beta_{n-1}+p_{i} \beta_{n-1} . \tag{3.18}
\end{align*}
$$

For $\beta_{i} \in S$, one needs to have $\psi\left(\beta_{i}\right)=\alpha \psi\left(\alpha \beta_{i}\right)$. Comparing $\psi\left(\beta_{i}\right)=\beta_{n-1-i}$ with (3.18) gives the required result.

To prove that $S$ is a group under addition, all one needs to show is that $0 \in S$ and that $S$ is closed under addition. The first of these is obvious. To show the closure, let $X_{1}, X_{2} \in S$. Then
$\alpha \psi\left(\alpha\left(X_{1}+X_{2}\right)\right)=\alpha\left(\psi\left(\alpha X_{1}\right)+\psi\left(\alpha X_{2}\right)\right)=\alpha \psi\left(\alpha X_{1}\right)+\alpha \psi\left(\alpha X_{2}\right)=\alpha \psi\left(\alpha X_{1}+\alpha X_{2}\right)$.
This implies that $X_{1}+X_{2} \in S$.
To prove the last part of the theorem, we first show that it is impossible to have a primitive polynomial of degree $n \geq 3$ over $G F(2)$, with all $p_{i}=p_{n-i}, 0 \leq i \leq n$. To

### 3.3. EDGE TRANSFORMATIONS BY AUTOMORPHISMS

prove this by contradiction, suppose there is a primitive polynomial $p(x)$ of degree $\geq 3$ with coefficients satisfying $p_{i}=p_{n-i}$ for all $0 \leq i \leq n$. Let $\alpha$ be the primitive root of $p(x)$. Then all its roots of are given as $\alpha^{2^{i}}, 0 \leq i<n$. Now consider a polynomial $g(x)=x^{n} f\left(x^{-1}\right)$. Clearly, $g\left(\alpha^{-1}\right)=0$ showing that $\alpha^{-1}$ is a root of $g(x)$. However, because of the assumed relationships between the coefficients of $p(x), g(x)=p(x)$. Thus $\alpha^{-1}=\alpha^{2^{i}}$, or $\alpha^{2^{i}+1}=1$ for some $i, 0 \leq i<n$. Now since $\alpha$ is a primitive element, the smallest power of $\alpha$ that gives a 1 is $2^{n}-1$. Thus $2^{i}+1$ is a multiple of $\left(2^{n}-1\right)$. But this is impossible for $n \geq 3$ because $i<n$. Therefore it is impossible for a primitive polynomial of degree $\geq 3$ to have $p_{i}=p_{n-i}$ for all $0 \leq i \leq n$. As a result of this, the first part of the theorem implies that there is a linear relationship between the components of $X$ when $X \in S$. Thus one can choose all but one component of $X$ independently. The choice of $n-1$ independent components, each in $G F(2)$, implies that there are exactly $2^{n-1}$ elements $X \in S$.

Set $S$ plays an important role in edge transformations of $\mathrm{BF}_{n}$ under $\psi(\cdot)$ as the following theorem shows.

Theorem 9 When $X \in S, \psi$ maps $f$ edges from $(m, X)$ to $f$ edges and $g$ edges to $g$ edges. On the other hand, when $X \notin S, \psi$ maps $f$ edges from $(m, X)$ to $g$ edges and $g$ edges to $f$ edges.

Proof. Consider an edge $(m, X) \rightarrow\left(m+1, \alpha X+c \beta_{n-1}\right)$. If $c=0$, this represents an $f$ edge and if $c=1$, a $g$ edge. The automorphism maps the first node to $N_{1}=(n-m, \psi(X))$ and the second to $N_{2}=\left(n-m-1, \alpha^{-1} \psi(X)+c \beta_{0}\right)$ if $X \in S$. Clearly there is an $f$ edge from $N_{2}$ to $N_{1}$ when $c=0$ and a $g$ edge when $c=1$.

If $X \notin S$, then from the second part of Theorem 8, one can see that the second node maps to $N_{2}^{\prime}=\left(n-m-1, \alpha^{-1} \psi(X)+\alpha^{-1} \beta_{n-1}+c \beta_{0}\right)=\left(n-m-1, \alpha^{-1} \psi(X)+\right.$ $(c+1) \beta_{0}$ ). Thus there is a $g$ edge from $N_{2}^{\prime}$ to $N_{1}$ when $c=0$ and an $f$ edge when $c=1$.

As a consequence of Theorem 8, we have the following result.

Theorem 10 Automorphism $\psi(\cdot)$ maps edges from exactly half the rows of the butterfly to the edges of the same type.

Proof. Theorem 9 shows that edges starting from nodes in the same row (i.e., nodes ( $m, X$ ) having the same $X$ ) behave similarly; all of them either map to edges of the same type (when $X \in S$ ) or map to edges of the other type (when $X \notin S$ ). The stated result is true because $|S|=2^{n-1}$ (Theorem 8, Part 5).

### 3.4 Application of automorphisms to tolerate edge faults

Previously automorphisms have only been used to tolerate node faults. However, Theorems 7 and 9 directly express the effect of an automorphism on the butterfly edges. Consequently, one can now use these automorphisms to tolerate edge faults for many mappings on the butterfly.

The general procedure to obtain a fault free mapping on a faulty butterfly is simple. If some edges used in the mapping are faulty but the edges to which they can be mapped by some automorphism are free, then applying that automorphism to the mapping will allow it to use only fault-free edges. Note that much of the power of this method is due to the fact that we have $n 2^{n+1}$ well-defined and simple automorphisms that map edges in a deterministic fashion. We illustrate this procedure by constructing a Hamilton cycle under various edge fault scenarios.

Theorem 11 If the edges in one of the columns of $B F_{n}$ are fault free and the faults in each of the other columns are limited to only one type of edges, then $B F_{n}$ is Hamiltonian.

Proof. As shown in [10], it is possible to construct a Hamiltonian cycle in $\mathrm{BF}_{n}$ by first constructing two cycles using only $f$ edges; one linking all nodes $(m, X), X \neq 0$, and another linking all nodes $(m, 0)$. These cycles are merged into a Hamiltonian cycle by using a pair of $g$ edges in column $t:(t-1,0) \rightarrow\left(t, \beta_{n-1}\right)$ and $\left(t-1, \beta_{0}\right)$

### 3.4. APPLICATION OF AUTOMORPHISMS TO TOLERATE EDGE FAULTS

and $(t, 0)$. With $0 \leq t<n$, there are $n$ such independent pairs of $g$ edges that may be used to merge the cycles. We will use the $g$ edges in the column of $\mathrm{BF}_{n}$ that has no faults. We now show that one can design an automorphism $\phi: B_{n} \rightarrow B_{n}$ which will avoid all faults. To construct $\phi$, we compute constants $c_{i}, 0 \leq i<n$ such that

$$
c_{i}= \begin{cases}1 & \text { if there is a fault in } f \text { edge in column } i  \tag{3.19}\\ 0 & \text { otherwise }\end{cases}
$$

One can then get $K_{0}$ by (3.6) as

$$
K_{0}\left(\alpha^{n}+1\right) \beta_{n-1}^{-1}=\sum_{j=0}^{n-1} c_{(-j) \bmod n} \alpha^{j} .
$$

The other $K_{i}$ values can then be inferred from (3.3). Theorem 7 then shows that the Hamilton cycle will use $f$ edges in columns where $f$ edges are fault free and $g$ edges where $f$ edges have faults. Thus the transformed Hamiltonian cycle will not have any faulty edges.

To illustrate Theorem 11, consider a butterfly $B_{4}$ shown in Fig. 3.1 with faults in columns 0 and 1 restricted to $f$ edges and in column 2 to $g$ edges. Edges in column 3 are fault free. Clearly in this case, $c_{0}=c_{1}=1$ and $c_{2}=c_{3}=0$. This gives from (3.19), $K_{0}=\alpha^{13}, K_{1}=\alpha^{3}, K_{2}=\alpha^{4}$ and $K_{3}=\alpha^{5}$. By following the procedure of Theorem 11 we first create the original Hamilton cycle as:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& (0,1) \rightarrow(1, \alpha) \rightarrow\left(2, \alpha^{2}\right) \rightarrow\left(3, \alpha^{3}\right) \rightarrow\left(0, \alpha^{4}\right) \rightarrow \\
& \left(1, \alpha^{5}\right) \rightarrow\left(2, \alpha^{6}\right) \rightarrow\left(3, \alpha^{7}\right) \rightarrow\left(0, \alpha^{8}\right) \rightarrow\left(1, \alpha^{9}\right) \rightarrow \\
& \left(2, \alpha^{10}\right) \rightarrow\left(3, \alpha^{11}\right) \rightarrow\left(0, \alpha^{12}\right) \rightarrow\left(1, \alpha^{13}\right) \rightarrow\left(2, \alpha^{14}\right) \rightarrow \\
& (3,0) \rightarrow(0,0) \rightarrow(1,0) \rightarrow(2,0) \rightarrow(3,1) \rightarrow \\
& (0, \alpha) \rightarrow\left(1, \alpha^{2}\right) \rightarrow\left(2, \alpha^{3}\right) \rightarrow\left(3, \alpha^{4}\right) \rightarrow\left(0, \alpha^{5}\right) \rightarrow \\
& \left(1, \alpha^{6}\right) \rightarrow\left(2, \alpha^{7}\right) \rightarrow\left(3, \alpha^{8}\right) \rightarrow\left(0, \alpha^{9}\right) \rightarrow\left(1, \alpha^{10}\right) \rightarrow \\
& \left(2, \alpha^{11}\right) \rightarrow\left(3, \alpha^{12}\right) \rightarrow\left(0, \alpha^{13}\right) \rightarrow\left(1, \alpha^{14}\right) \rightarrow(2,1) \rightarrow \\
& (3, \alpha) \rightarrow\left(0, \alpha^{2}\right) \rightarrow\left(1, \alpha^{3}\right) \rightarrow\left(2, \alpha^{4}\right) \rightarrow\left(3, \alpha^{5}\right) \rightarrow \\
& \left(0, \alpha^{6}\right) \rightarrow\left(1, \alpha^{7}\right) \rightarrow\left(2, \alpha^{8}\right) \rightarrow\left(3, \alpha^{9}\right) \rightarrow\left(0, \alpha^{10}\right) \rightarrow
\end{aligned}
$$



Figure 3.1: Butterfly $B_{4}$ with faulty edges marked with light lines and fault-free edges with dark lines. The column numbers are at the top and the row index of each node is marked next to the node.

### 3.4. APPLICATION OF AUTOMORPHISMS TO TOLERATE EDGE FAULTS

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left(1, \alpha^{11}\right) \rightarrow\left(2, \alpha^{12}\right) \rightarrow\left(3, \alpha^{13}\right) \rightarrow\left(0, \alpha^{14}\right) \rightarrow(1,1) \rightarrow \\
& (2, \alpha) \rightarrow\left(3, \alpha^{2}\right) \rightarrow\left(0, \alpha^{3}\right) \rightarrow\left(1, \alpha^{4}\right) \rightarrow\left(2, \alpha^{5}\right) \rightarrow \\
& \left(3, \alpha^{6}\right) \rightarrow\left(0, \alpha^{7}\right) \rightarrow\left(1, \alpha^{8}\right) \rightarrow\left(2, \alpha^{9}\right) \rightarrow\left(3, \alpha^{10}\right) \rightarrow \\
& \left(0, \alpha^{11}\right) \rightarrow\left(1, \alpha^{12}\right) \rightarrow\left(2, \alpha^{13}\right) \rightarrow\left(3, \alpha^{14}\right) \rightarrow(0,1)
\end{aligned}
$$

By applying the automorphism offsets already calculated, one can then obtain the required fault-free Hamilton cycle as:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left(0, \alpha^{6}\right) \rightarrow\left(1, \alpha^{9}\right) \rightarrow\left(2, \alpha^{10}\right) \rightarrow\left(3, \alpha^{11}\right) \rightarrow\left(0, \alpha^{11}\right) \rightarrow \\
& \left(1, \alpha^{11}\right) \rightarrow\left(2, \alpha^{12}\right) \rightarrow\left(3, \alpha^{13}\right) \rightarrow\left(0, \alpha^{3}\right) \rightarrow(1, \alpha) \rightarrow \\
& \left(2, \alpha^{2}\right) \rightarrow\left(3, \alpha^{3}\right) \rightarrow(0, \alpha) \rightarrow\left(1, \alpha^{8}\right) \rightarrow\left(2, \alpha^{9}\right) \rightarrow \\
& \left(3, \alpha^{5}\right) \rightarrow\left(0, \alpha^{13}\right) \rightarrow\left(1, \alpha^{3}\right) \rightarrow\left(2, \alpha^{4}\right) \rightarrow\left(3, \alpha^{10}\right) \rightarrow \\
& \left(0, \alpha^{12}\right) \rightarrow\left(1, \alpha^{6}\right) \rightarrow\left(2, \alpha^{7}\right) \rightarrow\left(3, \alpha^{8}\right) \rightarrow\left(0, \alpha^{7}\right) \rightarrow \\
& \left(1, \alpha^{2}\right) \rightarrow\left(2, \alpha^{3}\right) \rightarrow\left(3, \alpha^{4}\right) \rightarrow\left(0, \alpha^{10}\right) \rightarrow\left(1, \alpha^{12}\right) \rightarrow \\
& \left(2, \alpha^{13}\right) \rightarrow\left(3, \alpha^{14}\right) \rightarrow(0,0) \rightarrow(1,1) \rightarrow(2, \alpha) \rightarrow \\
& \left(3, \alpha^{2}\right) \rightarrow\left(0, \alpha^{14}\right) \rightarrow(1,0) \rightarrow(2,0) \rightarrow(3,0) \rightarrow \\
& (0,1) \rightarrow\left(1, \alpha^{4}\right) \rightarrow\left(2, \alpha^{5}\right) \rightarrow\left(3, \alpha^{6}\right) \rightarrow\left(0, \alpha^{9}\right) \rightarrow \\
& \left(1, \alpha^{5}\right) \rightarrow\left(2, \alpha^{6}\right) \rightarrow\left(3, \alpha^{7}\right) \rightarrow\left(0, \alpha^{2}\right) \rightarrow\left(1, \alpha^{14}\right) \rightarrow \\
& (2,1) \rightarrow(3, \alpha) \rightarrow\left(0, \alpha^{8}\right) \rightarrow\left(1, \alpha^{7}\right) \rightarrow\left(2, \alpha^{8}\right) \rightarrow \\
& \left(3, \alpha^{9}\right) \rightarrow\left(0, \alpha^{5}\right) \rightarrow\left(1, \alpha^{13}\right) \rightarrow\left(2, \alpha^{14}\right) \rightarrow(3,1) \rightarrow \\
& \left(0, \alpha^{4}\right) \rightarrow\left(1, \alpha^{10}\right) \rightarrow\left(2, \alpha^{11}\right) \rightarrow\left(3, \alpha^{12}\right) \rightarrow\left(0, \alpha^{6}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Theorem 11 is interesting because it implies that up to $2^{n-1}$ edges of the same type may be faulty in up to $n-1$ columns and the faulty butterfly is still Hamiltonian. It is easy to extend this idea to any other mapping also. A direct result of Theorem 11 is the following result.

Corollary 1 A butterfly with $n-1$ edge faults distributed one per column is Hamiltonian.

We now give a new alternate simple proof of a previous known result [43] based on our work discussed in the previous section.

Theorem 12 Graph $B F_{n}$ with up to 2 random edge faults is Hamiltonian.

Proof. If there is only one fault or if there are two faults, both in the same type ( $f$ or $g$ ) of edges, or if they are in two different columns, then by Theorem 11 one can generate a Hamiltonian cycle for $\mathrm{BF}_{n}$. Thus we only need to treat cases that involve two faulty edges of different types (one $f$ and one $g$ ) in the same column.

Consider now the case of an $f$ and a $g$ faulty edge in the same column $m$ such that they do not share a node. Let the faulty $f$ edge be $(m-1, X) \rightarrow(m, \alpha X)$, $X \neq 0$. In this case, one can first create a cycle containing all the nodes $(i, X)$, $0 \leq i \leq n-1, X \neq 0$ using only the $f$ edges. Clearly this cycle avoids the faulty $g$ edge. Further, it can be easily modified to avoid the faulty $f$ edge. To achieve this, add the $g$ edges $(m-1, X) \rightarrow\left(m, \alpha X+\beta_{n-1}\right)$ and $\left(m-1, X+\beta_{0}\right) \rightarrow(m, \alpha X)$ and remove the $f$ edges $(m-1, X) \rightarrow(m, \alpha X)$ and $\left(m-1, X+\beta_{0}\right) \rightarrow\left(m, \alpha X+\beta_{n-1}\right)$ as shown in Fig. 3.2. This removes the faulty $f$ edge from the cycle, but partitions it into two disjoint cycles.

We now show that there exist $g$ edges (shown as horizontal lines in Fig. 3.2) connecting the two parts which can be used to rejoin the two halves and create a single cycle of all the nodes $(m, X), X \neq 0$ without any faulty edge. It is easy to see that the number of nodes in each part is a multiple of $n$, and in fact, is at least $2 n$. Let $k$ be any integer between 0 and $n-1$ other than $m-1$ or $m-2 \bmod n$. This is always possible because $n \geq 3$. Since there are exactly $2^{n}-1$ nodes with first index $k$ in the two cycles, one of the cycles will have an odd number of such nodes. Without loss of generality, assume that it is the right cycle. Consider a typical node $(k, Y)$ in this cycle. If node $\left(k+1, \alpha y+\beta_{n-1}\right)$ also belongs to the same cycle, then the $g$ edge from $(k, Y) \rightarrow\left(k+1, \alpha y+\beta_{n-1}\right)$ will end up in the same cycle. At the same time, the node $\left(k, Y+\beta_{0}\right)$ which belongs to the same cycle will have a $g$ edge going to $(k+1, \alpha Y)$ in the same cycle. Thus the $g$ edges starting from that cycle and ending up in the same cycle occur in pairs. Since there are odd number of nodes with first index $k$, one of these nodes, say $(k, Y)$, will have a $g$ edge to the node $\left(k+1, \alpha Y+\beta_{n-1}\right)$ in the left cycle. Further, the node $\left(k, Y+\beta_{0}\right)$ from the left cycle has a $g$ edge ending up at $(k+1, \alpha Y)$ in the right cycle. Using this pair of $g$ edges,

### 3.4. APPLICATION OF AUTOMORPHISMS TO TOLERATE EDGE FAULTS

one can create a cycle of all nodes $(i, X), X \neq 0$ without using any faulty edge as shown in Fig. 3.2. Note that because the $f$ and $g$ edge faults are not incident on the same node, none of the $g$ edges used here are faulty.


Figure 3.2: Fault free cycle of all nodes $(i, X), 0 \leq i \leq n-1, X \neq 0$ when an $f$ edge $(m-1, X) \rightarrow(m, \alpha X)$ is faulty.

To add the rest of the $\mathrm{BF}_{n}$ nodes to the Hamiltonian cycle, one can build the cycle of all the nodes $(i, 0), 0 \leq i \leq n-1$, using faultless $f$ edges and merge it with the cycle in Fig. 3.2 using $g$ edges in any column other than $m$.

If the faulty $f$ edge is $(m-1,0) \rightarrow(m, 0)$, then one can create a cycle of all nodes $(t, X), X \neq 0$ using faultless $f$ edges, and of all nodes $(t, 0)$ using $f$ edges. The faulty $f$ edge will be in the second cycle. Merging the two cycles gets rid of the faulty edge.

Finally, consider the case of the faulty $f$ and $g$ edges in the same column and also sharing a node. We initially construct a Hamiltonian cycle considering that both $f$ and $g$ edges from the node $(0,0)$ to be faulty. This cycle can then be translated using an appropriate automorphism to one that avoids $f$ and $g$ edges from any node.

We first partition the butterfly nodes into three sets of nodes connected by $f$ edges as follows.
Set 1: $(1,0) \xrightarrow{f}(2,0) \xrightarrow{f}(3,0) \xrightarrow{f} \cdots(0,0)$.
Set 2: $\left(0, \beta_{0}\right) \xrightarrow{f}\left(1, \beta_{n-1}\right) \xrightarrow{f}\left(2, \alpha \beta_{n-1}\right) \xrightarrow{f} \cdots\left(n-1, \beta_{0}\right)$.
Set 3: $\left(0, \beta_{n-1}\right) \xrightarrow{f}\left(1, \alpha \beta_{n-1}\right) \xrightarrow{f}\left(2, \alpha^{2} \beta_{n-1}\right) \xrightarrow{f} \cdots\left(n-1, \alpha^{-1} \beta_{0}\right)$.

Note that sets 2 and 3 when joined together give the cycle of length $n 2^{n}-n$ containing all the nodes with nonzero second coordinates obtained by continuously traveling along the $f$ edges. Set 1 contains all the $\mathrm{BF}_{n}$ nodes with their second coordinate 0 . We can connect sets 1 and 2 into a cycle because their endpoints are connected by $g$ edges. In particular, $\left(0, \beta_{0}\right) \xrightarrow{g}(1,0)$ and $\left(n-1, \beta_{0}\right) \xrightarrow{g}(0,0)$. The nodes in Set 3 can be incorporated in this cycle if the two end nodes of Set 3 are connected to some two consecutive nodes in the cycle. Note that the end nodes of Set 3 have the following connectivity: $\left(0, \beta_{n-1}\right) \xrightarrow{g}\left(1, \alpha \beta_{n-1}+\beta_{n-1}\right)$ and $\left(n-1, \alpha^{-1} \beta_{0}\right) \xrightarrow{g}\left(0, \beta_{0}+\beta_{n-1}\right)$. One can verify that $\left(0, \beta_{0}+\beta_{n-1}\right) \xrightarrow{f}\left(1, \alpha \beta_{n-1}+\right.$ $\left.\beta_{n-1}\right)$. Thus if node $\left(0, \beta_{0}+\beta_{n-1}\right)$ is in Set 2 , then one can remove the $f$ edge between this node and the next, and instead connect the nodes of Set 3 into the cycle using the $g$ edges noted here. The resultant cycle is shown in Fig. 3.3.


Figure 3.3: The Hamiltonian cycle when the $f$ and $g$ edges from $(0,0)$ are faulty and the node $\left(0, \beta_{0}+\beta_{n-1}\right)$ is in Set 2 . Note that all edges are bidirectional and the dashed $f$ edge is not part of the cycle.

On the other hand, if the node $\left(0, \beta_{0}+\beta_{n-1}\right)$ is in Set 3 rather than in Set 2, then the $g$ edges from the endpoints of Set 3 go to adjacent nodes of Set 3, namely the nodes $\left(1, \alpha \beta_{n-1}+\beta_{n-1}\right)$ and ( $0, \beta_{0}+\beta_{n-1}$ ). By removing the $f$ edge between these adjacent nodes and adding the $g$ edges from the endpoints, one can see that all the nodes of Set 3 form a cycle. To show that this cycle can be merged with the cycle formed by the nodes in Sets 1 and 2, we show that there is some $\left(m, \beta_{0}\right)$ in cycle 3 with $m \neq 0$ and $m+1 \neq 0$. Because then, one can drop edge $\left(m, \beta_{0}\right) \xrightarrow{f}$

### 3.4. APPLICATION OF AUTOMORPHISMS TO TOLERATE EDGE FAULTS

$\left(m+1, \beta_{n-1}\right)$ in the cycle of Set 3 and instead use connections to merge this cycle with Set 1 using edges $\left(m, \beta_{0}\right) \xrightarrow{g}(m+1,0)$ and $(m, 0) \xrightarrow{g}\left(m+1, \beta_{n-1}\right)$. To see that such a node $\left(m, \beta_{0}\right)$ exist in Set 3 , note that the number of nodes in Set 3 is at least $2^{n}-1$. In other words, the second coordinate of the nodes in Set 3 take all possible nonzero values. Consequently, there will be some ( $m, \beta_{0}$ ) present in Set 3. Further, both $\left(0, \beta_{0}\right)$ and $\left(n-1, \beta_{0}\right)$ are in Set 2 , showing $m \neq 0, n-1$. Thus nodes in Set 3 can also be merged in the cycle formed by nodes in Sets 1 and 2. This gives the required Hamiltonian cycle.

Theorem 12 can be illustrated by mapping a Hamiltonian cycle in a faulty $B_{4}$ in case of the faulty $f$ and $g$ edges in the same column and sharing a node. Assume that the faulty edges are $\left(1, \alpha^{6}\right) \xrightarrow{f}\left(2, \alpha^{7}\right)$ and $\left(1, \alpha^{6}\right) \xrightarrow{g}\left(2, \alpha^{9}\right)$. We first construct a hamiltonian cycle considering that both $f$ and $g$ edges from node $(0,0)$ to be faulty as in Fig.3.3. Then we apply an automorphism $\phi(\cdot): B_{4} \rightarrow B_{4}$ which maps node $(0,0)$ to node $\left(1, \alpha^{6}\right)$. For this $\phi$, the column offset $t=(1-0) \bmod 4=1$ and the automorphism offset $K_{0}=0+\alpha^{6}=\alpha^{6}$. The cycle obtained is shown in Fig.3.4. Further, from (3.6),

$$
\sum_{j=0}^{n-1} c_{(1-j) \bmod }{ }_{n} \alpha^{j}=K_{0} \sigma \beta_{3}^{-1}=\alpha^{3}+\alpha+1
$$

Thus one gets $c_{0}=1, c_{1}=1, c_{2}=0$ and $c_{3}=1$ and consequently, $K_{1}=\alpha^{9}$, $K_{2}=\alpha^{10}$ and $K_{3}=\alpha^{12}$. The resultant cycle after applying this automorphism to cycle in Fig.3.4 is shown in Fig.3.4.

Earlier we gave Theorem 11 to deal with faults of the same kind in columns, The following theorem deals with faults of the same kind in rows (Recall that nodes with the same second index are deemed to be in the same row).

The next five theorems use the set $S$ of rows. Equation (3.15) defines $S$. Theorem 9 shows that $\psi$ does not convert the types of edges.

Theorem 13 If the edges in rows 0 and $\beta_{0}$ of $B F_{n}$ are fault-free, the faults in other rows $X \in S$ are restricted to $g$ edges and those in rows $X \notin S$ are restricted to only one type of edges, then $B F_{n}$ is Hamiltonian.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left(3, \alpha^{14}\right) \rightarrow\left(2, \alpha^{13}\right) \rightarrow\left(1, \alpha^{12}\right) \rightarrow\left(0, \alpha^{11}\right) \rightarrow\left(3, \alpha^{10}\right) \rightarrow \\
& \left(2, \alpha^{9}\right) \rightarrow\left(1, \alpha^{8}\right) \rightarrow\left(0, \alpha^{7}\right) \rightarrow\left(3, \alpha^{6}\right) \rightarrow\left(2, \alpha^{5}\right) \rightarrow \\
& \left(1, \alpha^{4}\right) \rightarrow(0,1) \rightarrow(1, \alpha) \rightarrow\left(2, \alpha^{2}\right) \rightarrow\left(3, \alpha^{3}\right) \rightarrow \\
& \left(0, \alpha^{4}\right) \rightarrow\left(1, \alpha^{5}\right) \rightarrow\left(2, \alpha^{6}\right) \rightarrow\left(3, \alpha^{7}\right) \rightarrow\left(0, \alpha^{8}\right) \rightarrow \\
& \left(1, \alpha^{9}\right) \rightarrow\left(2, \alpha^{10}\right) \rightarrow\left(3, \alpha^{11}\right) \rightarrow\left(0, \alpha^{12}\right) \rightarrow\left(1, \alpha^{13}\right) \rightarrow \\
& \left(2, \alpha^{14}\right) \rightarrow(3,1) \rightarrow(0, \alpha) \rightarrow\left(1, \alpha^{2}\right) \rightarrow\left(2, \alpha^{3}\right) \rightarrow \\
& \left(3, \alpha^{4}\right) \rightarrow\left(0, \alpha^{5}\right) \rightarrow\left(1, \alpha^{6}\right) \rightarrow\left(2, \alpha^{7}\right) \rightarrow\left(3, \alpha^{8}\right) \rightarrow \\
& \left(0, \alpha^{9}\right) \rightarrow\left(1, \alpha^{10}\right) \rightarrow\left(2, \alpha^{11}\right) \rightarrow\left(3, \alpha^{12}\right) \rightarrow\left(0, \alpha^{13}\right) \rightarrow \\
& \left(1, \alpha^{14}\right) \rightarrow(2,1) \rightarrow(3, \alpha) \rightarrow\left(0, \alpha^{2}\right) \rightarrow\left(1, \alpha^{3}\right) \rightarrow \\
& \left(2, \alpha^{4}\right) \rightarrow\left(3, \alpha^{5}\right) \rightarrow\left(0, \alpha^{6}\right) \rightarrow\left(1, \alpha^{7}\right) \rightarrow\left(2, \alpha^{8}\right) \rightarrow \\
& \left(3, \alpha^{9}\right) \rightarrow\left(0, \alpha^{10}\right) \rightarrow\left(1, \alpha^{11}\right) \rightarrow\left(2, \alpha^{12}\right) \rightarrow\left(3, \alpha^{13}\right) \rightarrow \\
& \left(0, \alpha^{3}\right) \rightarrow\left(3, \alpha^{2}\right) \rightarrow(2, \alpha) \rightarrow(1,1) \rightarrow\left(0, \alpha^{14}\right) \rightarrow \\
& (1,0) \rightarrow(2,0) \rightarrow(3,0) \rightarrow(0,0) \rightarrow\left(3, \alpha^{14}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Figure 3.4: Hamiltonian cycle in $B_{4}$ avoiding faulty $f$ and $g$ edges from $(0,0)$.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left(0, \alpha^{5}\right) \rightarrow\left(3, \alpha^{9}\right) \rightarrow\left(2, \alpha^{8}\right) \rightarrow(1, \alpha) \rightarrow\left(0, \alpha^{3}\right) \rightarrow \\
& \left(3, \alpha^{13}\right) \rightarrow\left(2, \alpha^{12}\right) \rightarrow\left(1, \alpha^{10}\right) \rightarrow\left(0, \alpha^{14}\right) \rightarrow(3,1) \rightarrow \\
& \left(2, \alpha^{14}\right) \rightarrow\left(1, \alpha^{13}\right) \rightarrow\left(2, \alpha^{3}\right) \rightarrow\left(3, \alpha^{4}\right) \rightarrow\left(0, \alpha^{10}\right) \rightarrow \\
& \left(1, \alpha^{12}\right) \rightarrow\left(2, \alpha^{6}\right) \rightarrow\left(3, \alpha^{7}\right) \rightarrow\left(0, \alpha^{2}\right) \rightarrow\left(1, \alpha^{14}\right) \rightarrow \\
& (2,0) \rightarrow(3,0) \rightarrow(0,1) \rightarrow\left(1, \alpha^{4}\right) \rightarrow\left(2, \alpha^{10}\right) \rightarrow \\
& \left(3, \alpha^{11}\right) \rightarrow\left(0, \alpha^{11}\right) \rightarrow\left(1, \alpha^{11}\right) \rightarrow\left(2, \alpha^{11}\right) \rightarrow\left(3, \alpha^{12}\right) \rightarrow \\
& \left(0, \alpha^{6}\right) \rightarrow\left(1, \alpha^{9}\right) \rightarrow\left(2, \alpha^{5}\right) \rightarrow\left(3, \alpha^{6}\right) \rightarrow\left(0, \alpha^{9}\right) \rightarrow \\
& \left(1, \alpha^{5}\right) \rightarrow\left(2, \alpha^{13}\right) \rightarrow\left(3, \alpha^{14}\right) \rightarrow(0,0) \rightarrow(1,1) \rightarrow \\
& \left(2, \alpha^{4}\right) \rightarrow\left(3, \alpha^{5}\right) \rightarrow\left(0, \alpha^{13}\right) \rightarrow\left(1, \alpha^{3}\right) \rightarrow(2, \alpha) \rightarrow \\
& \left(3, \alpha^{2}\right) \rightarrow\left(0, \alpha^{14}\right) \rightarrow(1,0) \rightarrow(2,1) \rightarrow(3, \alpha) \rightarrow \\
& \left(0, \alpha^{8}\right) \rightarrow\left(1, \alpha^{7}\right) \rightarrow\left(2, \alpha^{2}\right) \rightarrow\left(3, \alpha^{3}\right) \rightarrow(0, \alpha) \rightarrow \\
& \left(1, \alpha^{2}\right) \rightarrow\left(0, \alpha^{7}\right) \rightarrow\left(3, \alpha^{8}\right) \rightarrow\left(2, \alpha^{7}\right) \rightarrow\left(1, \alpha^{8}\right) \rightarrow \\
& \left(2, \alpha^{9}\right) \rightarrow\left(3, \alpha^{10}\right) \rightarrow\left(0, \alpha^{12}\right) \rightarrow\left(1, \alpha^{6}\right) \rightarrow\left(0, \alpha^{5}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Figure 3.5: Hamiltonian cycle in $B_{4}$ avoiding faulty $f$ and $g$ edges from $\left(1, \alpha^{6}\right)$.

### 3.4. APPLICATION OF AUTOMORPHISMS TO TOLERATE EDGE FAULTS

Proof. We prove the theorem by constructing a Hamiltonian cycle in $\mathrm{BF}_{n}$ using only fault-free edges.

We begin with a cycle containing all nodes $(m, X) \in B_{n}, X \neq 0$ linked by $f$ edges and another containing all nodes $(m, 0) \in B_{n}$, again using only $f$ edges. (This is a procedure similar to that in Section 2.5.) We then merge these two cycles into a Hamiltonian cycle using $g$ edges in rows 0 and $\beta_{0}$ : $(t, 0) \rightarrow\left(t+1, \beta_{n-1}\right)$ and $\left(t, \beta_{0}\right) \rightarrow(t+1,0)$ for some $t$. If the faults in rows other than 0 and $\beta_{0}$ are only in $g$ edges, then we already have the fault-free Hamiltonian cycle. If the faults in rows $X \notin S$ are in $f$ edges, then applying the automorphism $\psi$ to $\mathrm{BF}_{n}$ would map them to fault-free $g$ edges as stated in Theorem 9. Note that $\psi$ maps the $f$ edges in rows $X \in S$ to fault-free $f$ edges, thus giving the required Hamiltonian cycle.

Application of this theorem is illustrated in Fig. 3.6 which assumes that the butterfly $B_{4}$ has a large number of faults in the category specified by Theorem 13. Note that in $B_{4}, S=\left\{0, \alpha, \alpha^{6}, \alpha^{7}, \alpha^{8}, \alpha^{10}, \alpha^{11}, \alpha^{14}\right\}$.

The fault-free Hamiltonian cycle is then obtained as:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left(0, \alpha^{14}\right) \rightarrow(1,1) \rightarrow\left(2, \alpha^{4}\right) \rightarrow\left(3, \alpha^{10}\right) \rightarrow\left(0, \alpha^{11}\right) \rightarrow \\
& \left(1, \alpha^{12}\right) \rightarrow\left(2, \alpha^{6}\right) \rightarrow\left(3, \alpha^{7}\right) \rightarrow\left(0, \alpha^{8}\right) \rightarrow\left(1, \alpha^{9}\right) \rightarrow \\
& \left(2, \alpha^{5}\right) \rightarrow\left(3, \alpha^{13}\right) \rightarrow\left(0, \alpha^{3}\right) \rightarrow(1, \alpha) \rightarrow\left(2, \alpha^{2}\right) \rightarrow \\
& \left(3, \alpha^{14}\right) \rightarrow(0,0) \rightarrow(1,0) \rightarrow(2,0) \rightarrow(3,0) \rightarrow \\
& (0,1) \rightarrow\left(1, \alpha^{4}\right) \rightarrow\left(2, \alpha^{10}\right) \rightarrow\left(3, \alpha^{11}\right) \rightarrow\left(0, \alpha^{12}\right) \rightarrow \\
& \left(1, \alpha^{6}\right) \rightarrow\left(2, \alpha^{7}\right) \rightarrow\left(3, \alpha^{8}\right) \rightarrow\left(0, \alpha^{9}\right) \rightarrow\left(1, \alpha^{5}\right) \rightarrow \\
& \left(2, \alpha^{13}\right) \rightarrow\left(3, \alpha^{3}\right) \rightarrow(0, \alpha) \rightarrow\left(1, \alpha^{2}\right) \rightarrow\left(2, \alpha^{14}\right) \rightarrow \\
& (3,1) \rightarrow\left(0, \alpha^{4}\right) \rightarrow\left(1, \alpha^{10}\right) \rightarrow\left(2, \alpha^{11}\right) \rightarrow\left(3, \alpha^{12}\right) \rightarrow \\
& \left(0, \alpha^{6}\right) \rightarrow\left(1, \alpha^{7}\right) \rightarrow\left(2, \alpha^{8}\right) \rightarrow\left(3, \alpha^{9}\right) \rightarrow\left(0, \alpha^{5}\right) \rightarrow \\
& \left(1, \alpha^{13}\right) \rightarrow\left(2, \alpha^{3}\right) \rightarrow(3, \alpha) \rightarrow\left(0, \alpha^{2}\right) \rightarrow\left(1, \alpha^{14}\right) \rightarrow \\
& (2,1) \rightarrow\left(3, \alpha^{4}\right) \rightarrow\left(0, \alpha^{10}\right) \rightarrow\left(1, \alpha^{11}\right) \rightarrow\left(2, \alpha^{12}\right) \rightarrow \\
& \left(3, \alpha^{6}\right) \rightarrow\left(0, \alpha^{7}\right) \rightarrow\left(1, \alpha^{8}\right) \rightarrow\left(2, \alpha^{9}\right) \rightarrow\left(3, \alpha^{5}\right) \rightarrow \\
& \left(0, \alpha^{13}\right) \rightarrow\left(1, \alpha^{3}\right) \rightarrow(2, \alpha) \rightarrow\left(3, \alpha^{2}\right) \rightarrow\left(0, \alpha^{14}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$



Figure 3.6: Butterfly $B_{4}$ with faulty edges marked with light lines and fault-free edges with dark lines. The column numbers are at the top and the row index of each node is marked next to the node.

### 3.4. APPLICATION OF AUTOMORPHISMS TO TOLERATE EDGE FAULTS

If the edge faults are located differently, then one can use the automorphism $\psi(\cdot)$ with a different Hamiltonian cycle to obtain a fault-free mapping as the following theorem shows.

Theorem 14 If the edges in rows $\sigma=(1+\alpha)^{-1} \beta_{n-1}$ and $\sigma+\beta_{0}$ of $B F_{n}$ are faultfree, the faults in other rows $X \in S$ are restricted to $f$ edges and those in rows $X \notin S$, restricted to only one type of edges, then $B F_{n}$ is Hamiltonian.

Proof. We use the original Hamiltonian cycle of Theorem 13. By applying a $\phi(\cdot)$ which flips edges in every column (Theorem 7), we get a Hamiltonian cycle which uses only $g$ edges in all rows other than rows $\sigma$ and $\sigma+\beta_{0}$. The rest of the proof runs parallel to the proof of Theorem 13.

To illustrate Theorem 14, consider a butterfly $B_{4}$ shown in Fig. 3.7 where rows $\sigma=\alpha^{11}$ and $\sigma+\beta_{0}=\alpha^{10}$ of $B_{4}$ are fault-free, the faults in other rows $X \in S=\left\{0, \alpha, \alpha^{6}, \alpha^{7}, \alpha^{8}, \alpha^{10}, \alpha^{11}, \alpha^{14}\right\}$. are restricted to $f$ edges and those in rows $X \notin S$, restricted to $g$ edges.

We start by constructing the hamiltonian cycle of Theorem 13. By applying $\phi(\cdot)$ which flips edges in every column, we get a Hamiltonian cycle which uses only $g$ edges in all rows other than rows $\alpha^{11}$ and $\alpha^{10}$. Then applying $\psi(\cdot)$ should get rid of all faults. The Hamiltonian cycle obtained from this is shown below. The fault-free Hamiltonian cycle is then obtained as:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left(0, \alpha^{7}\right) \rightarrow\left(1, \alpha^{2}\right) \rightarrow\left(2, \alpha^{3}\right) \rightarrow\left(3, \alpha^{4}\right) \rightarrow\left(0, \alpha^{5}\right) \rightarrow \\
& \left(1, \alpha^{6}\right) \rightarrow\left(2, \alpha^{9}\right) \rightarrow\left(3, \alpha^{10}\right) \rightarrow\left(0, \alpha^{11}\right) \rightarrow\left(1, \alpha^{11}\right) \rightarrow \\
& \left(2, \alpha^{11}\right) \rightarrow\left(3, \alpha^{11}\right) \rightarrow\left(0, \alpha^{12}\right) \rightarrow\left(1, \alpha^{13}\right) \rightarrow\left(2, \alpha^{14}\right) \rightarrow \\
& (3,0) \rightarrow(0,1) \rightarrow(1, \alpha) \rightarrow\left(2, \alpha^{8}\right) \rightarrow\left(3, \alpha^{7}\right) \rightarrow \\
& \left(0, \alpha^{2}\right) \rightarrow\left(1, \alpha^{3}\right) \rightarrow\left(2, \alpha^{4}\right) \rightarrow\left(3, \alpha^{5}\right) \rightarrow\left(0, \alpha^{6}\right) \rightarrow \\
& \left(1, \alpha^{9}\right) \rightarrow\left(2, \alpha^{10}\right) \rightarrow\left(3, \alpha^{12}\right) \rightarrow\left(0, \alpha^{13}\right) \rightarrow\left(1, \alpha^{14}\right) \rightarrow \\
& (2,0) \rightarrow(3,1) \rightarrow(0, \alpha) \rightarrow\left(1, \alpha^{8}\right) \rightarrow\left(2, \alpha^{7}\right) \rightarrow \\
& \left(3, \alpha^{2}\right) \rightarrow\left(0, \alpha^{3}\right) \rightarrow\left(1, \alpha^{4}\right) \rightarrow\left(2, \alpha^{5}\right) \rightarrow\left(3, \alpha^{6}\right) \rightarrow
\end{aligned}
$$



Figure 3.7: Butterfly $B_{4}$ with faulty edges marked with light lines and fault-free edges with dark lines. The column numbers are at the top and the row index of each node is marked next to the node.

### 3.4. APPLICATION OF AUTOMORPHISMS TO TOLERATE EDGE FAULTS

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left(0, \alpha^{9}\right) \rightarrow\left(1, \alpha^{10}\right) \rightarrow\left(2, \alpha^{12}\right) \rightarrow\left(3, \alpha^{13}\right) \rightarrow\left(0, \alpha^{14}\right) \rightarrow \\
& (1,0) \rightarrow(2,1) \rightarrow(3, \alpha) \rightarrow\left(0, \alpha^{8}\right) \rightarrow\left(1, \alpha^{7}\right) \rightarrow \\
& \left(2, \alpha^{2}\right) \rightarrow\left(3, \alpha^{3}\right) \rightarrow\left(0, \alpha^{4}\right) \rightarrow\left(1, \alpha^{5}\right) \rightarrow\left(2, \alpha^{6}\right) \rightarrow \\
& \left(3, \alpha^{9}\right) \rightarrow\left(0, \alpha^{10}\right) \rightarrow\left(1, \alpha^{12}\right) \rightarrow\left(2, \alpha^{13}\right) \rightarrow\left(3, \alpha^{14}\right) \rightarrow \\
& (0,0) \rightarrow(1,1) \rightarrow(2, \alpha) \rightarrow\left(3, \alpha^{8}\right) \rightarrow\left(0, \alpha^{7}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Theorems 13 and 14 require that two rows of $\mathrm{BF}_{n}$ be fault-free. As shown in the next two theorems, this condition may be dropped if $n$ is odd.

Theorem 15 Let $n$ be odd. If the faults in rows 0 and $\beta_{0}$ of $B F_{n}$ are restricted to the $f$ edges, those in the other rows $X \in S$ to the $g$ edges, and in rows $X \notin S$ to faults of only one type, then $B F_{n}$ is Hamiltonian.

Proof. We first construct a Hamiltonian cycle as follows. Start from any node of the butterfly and choose the next node from a current node $(m, X) \in B_{n}$ using:

$$
\text { next node }= \begin{cases}(m+1,0) & \text { if } X=\beta_{0}  \tag{3.20}\\ \left(m+1, \beta_{n-1}\right) & \text { if } X=0 \text { and } \\ (m+1, \alpha X) & \text { otherwise }\end{cases}
$$

It is easy to prove that the cycle from (3.20) is a Hamilton cycle. Further, nodes in rows 0 and $\beta_{0}$ in this cycle use only fault-free $g$ edges. The rest of nodes use $f$ edges. If they are fault free, we already have the fault-free Hamiltonian cycle. If faults in rows $X \notin S$ are restricted to edges of type $f$, then applying automorphism $\psi(\cdot)$ to this cycle will give the fault-free Hamiltonian cycle.

Theorem 15 can be illustrated by mapping a Hamiltonian cycle in a faulty $B_{3}$ shown in Fig. 3.8. Note that in $B_{3}, S=\left\{0,1, \alpha^{4}, \alpha^{5}\right\}$.

The Hamiltonian cycle obtained from Theorem 15 is shown below.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left(0, \alpha^{2}\right) \rightarrow(1,1) \rightarrow(2,0) \rightarrow(0, \alpha) \rightarrow\left(1, \alpha^{4}\right) \rightarrow \\
& \left(2, \alpha^{5}\right) \rightarrow\left(0, \alpha^{6}\right) \rightarrow\left(1, \alpha^{3}\right) \rightarrow\left(2, \alpha^{2}\right) \rightarrow(0,1) \rightarrow \\
& (1,0) \rightarrow(2, \alpha) \rightarrow\left(0, \alpha^{4}\right) \rightarrow\left(1, \alpha^{5}\right) \rightarrow\left(2, \alpha^{6}\right) \rightarrow
\end{aligned}
$$



Figure 3.8: Butterfly $B_{3}$ with faulty edges marked with light lines and fault-free edges with dark lines. The column numbers are at the top and the row index of each node is marked next to the node.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left(0, \alpha^{3}\right) \rightarrow\left(1, \alpha^{2}\right) \rightarrow(2,1) \rightarrow(0,0) \rightarrow(1, \alpha) \rightarrow \\
& \left(2, \alpha^{4}\right) \rightarrow\left(0, \alpha^{5}\right) \rightarrow\left(1, \alpha^{6}\right) \rightarrow\left(2, \alpha^{3}\right) \rightarrow\left(0, \alpha^{2}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

A similar result can also be derived by applying $\phi(\cdot)$ which flips all the edges of the cycle (3.20) to get the starting Hamiltonian cycle used in Theorem 15. We state the result below without proof.

Theorem 16 Let $n$ be odd. If the faults in rows $\sigma$ and $\sigma+\beta_{0}$ of $B F_{n}$ are restricted to the $g$ edges, those in the other rows $X \in S$ to the $f$ edges, and in rows $X \notin S$ to faults of only one type, then $B F_{n}$ is Hamiltonian.

Note that the symmetry of $\mathrm{BF}_{n}$ will allow further generalization of Theorems 13 - 16.

We end this section by showing that one can also employ automorphisms $\phi(\cdot)$ and $\psi(\cdot)$ together to get even more powerful results.

Theorem 17 If the edges in one of the columns of $B F_{n}$ are fault free, and the faults in each of the other columns are such that edges from $X \in S$ have one type of fault and those from $X \notin S$ have another type of fault. Then $B F_{n}$ is Hamiltonian.

### 3.4. APPLICATION OF AUTOMORPHISMS TO TOLERATE EDGE FAULTS

Proof. If the faulty edges from $(m, X)$, are of type $g$ when $X \in S$ and of type $f$ if $X \notin S$, then applying $\psi$ will map all of these faulty edges to type $g$ in column $n-m$. On the other hand if the faulty edges from $(m, X)$, are of type $f$ when $X \in S$ and of type $g$ if $X \notin S$, then applying $\psi$ will map all of these faulty edges to type $f$ in column $n-m$. Thus, after applying $\psi$, all the faulty edges in any column will be limited to only one type and there will be no faulty edges in one column. Theorem 11 can then be used to build the required Hamiltonian cycle using fault free edges.

Application of this theorem is illustrated in the next example which assumes that faults are limited to $g$ edges from $X \in S$ and to $f$ edges from $X \notin S$ in columns 1,3 in $B_{4}$; and for column 0 faults are limited to $f$ edges from $X \in S$ and to $g$ edges from $X \notin S$, where $S=\left\{0, \alpha, \alpha^{6}, \alpha^{7}, \alpha^{8}, \alpha^{10}, \alpha^{11}, \alpha^{14}\right\}$. We need to choose an automorphism with $c_{0}=0, c_{1}=1, c_{2}=0, c_{3}=0$. Automorphism offset $K_{0}$ can then be obtained from

$$
\begin{equation*}
K_{0}\left(\alpha^{4}+1\right) \beta_{3}^{-1}=\sum_{j=0}^{n-1} c_{(-j) \bmod n} \alpha^{j} . \tag{3.21}
\end{equation*}
$$

Solving (3.21) gives $K_{0}=\alpha^{2}$, which in turn yields $K_{1}=\alpha^{14}, K_{2}=1$ and $K_{3}=\alpha$ from (3.3). Using an automorphism based on these offsets provides a re-mapping of the cycle on the faulty butterfly as:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left(0, \alpha^{8}\right) \rightarrow\left(1, \alpha^{7}\right) \rightarrow\left(2, \alpha^{8}\right) \rightarrow\left(3, \alpha^{9}\right) \rightarrow\left(0, \alpha^{10}\right) \rightarrow \\
& \left(1, \alpha^{12}\right) \rightarrow\left(2, \alpha^{13}\right) \rightarrow\left(3, \alpha^{14}\right) \rightarrow(0,1) \rightarrow\left(1, \alpha^{4}\right) \rightarrow \\
& \left(2, \alpha^{5}\right) \rightarrow\left(3, \alpha^{6}\right) \rightarrow\left(0, \alpha^{7}\right) \rightarrow\left(1, \alpha^{2}\right) \rightarrow\left(2, \alpha^{3}\right) \rightarrow \\
& (3, \alpha) \rightarrow\left(0, \alpha^{2}\right) \rightarrow\left(1, \alpha^{14}\right) \rightarrow(2,1) \rightarrow\left(3, \alpha^{4}\right) \rightarrow \\
& \left(0, \alpha^{5}\right) \rightarrow\left(1, \alpha^{13}\right) \rightarrow\left(2, \alpha^{14}\right) \rightarrow(3,1) \rightarrow(0, \alpha) \rightarrow \\
& \left(1, \alpha^{8}\right) \rightarrow\left(2, \alpha^{9}\right) \rightarrow\left(3, \alpha^{10}\right) \rightarrow\left(0, \alpha^{11}\right) \rightarrow\left(1, \alpha^{11}\right) \rightarrow \\
& \left(2, \alpha^{12}\right) \rightarrow\left(3, \alpha^{13}\right) \rightarrow\left(0, \alpha^{14}\right) \rightarrow(1,0) \rightarrow(2,0) \rightarrow \\
& (3,0) \rightarrow(0,0) \rightarrow(1,1) \rightarrow(2, \alpha) \rightarrow\left(3, \alpha^{2}\right) \rightarrow \\
& \left(0, \alpha^{3}\right) \rightarrow(1, \alpha) \rightarrow\left(2, \alpha^{2}\right) \rightarrow\left(3, \alpha^{3}\right) \rightarrow\left(0, \alpha^{4}\right) \rightarrow \\
& \left(1, \alpha^{10}\right) \rightarrow\left(2, \alpha^{11}\right) \rightarrow\left(3, \alpha^{12}\right) \rightarrow\left(0, \alpha^{13}\right) \rightarrow\left(1, \alpha^{3}\right) \rightarrow
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left(2, \alpha^{4}\right) \rightarrow\left(3, \alpha^{5}\right) \rightarrow\left(0, \alpha^{6}\right) \rightarrow\left(1, \alpha^{9}\right) \rightarrow\left(2, \alpha^{10}\right) \rightarrow \\
& \left(3, \alpha^{11}\right) \rightarrow\left(0, \alpha^{12}\right) \rightarrow\left(1, \alpha^{6}\right) \rightarrow\left(2, \alpha^{7}\right) \rightarrow\left(3, \alpha^{8}\right) \rightarrow \\
& \left(0, \alpha^{9}\right) \rightarrow\left(1, \alpha^{5}\right) \rightarrow\left(2, \alpha^{6}\right) \rightarrow\left(3, \alpha^{7}\right) \rightarrow\left(0, \alpha^{8}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Applying $\psi$, one gets the cycle:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left(0, \alpha^{7}\right) \rightarrow\left(1, \alpha^{8}\right) \rightarrow\left(2, \alpha^{9}\right) \rightarrow\left(3, \alpha^{5}\right) \rightarrow\left(0, \alpha^{6}\right) \rightarrow \\
& \left(1, \alpha^{7}\right) \rightarrow\left(2, \alpha^{8}\right) \rightarrow\left(3, \alpha^{9}\right) \rightarrow\left(0, \alpha^{10}\right) \rightarrow\left(1, \alpha^{11}\right) \rightarrow \\
& \left(2, \alpha^{12}\right) \rightarrow\left(3, \alpha^{6}\right) \rightarrow\left(0, \alpha^{9}\right) \rightarrow\left(1, \alpha^{5}\right) \rightarrow\left(2, \alpha^{13}\right) \rightarrow \\
& \left(3, \alpha^{3}\right) \rightarrow\left(0, \alpha^{4}\right) \rightarrow\left(1, \alpha^{10}\right) \rightarrow\left(2, \alpha^{11}\right) \rightarrow\left(3, \alpha^{12}\right) \rightarrow \\
& \left(0, \alpha^{13}\right) \rightarrow\left(1, \alpha^{3}\right) \rightarrow(2, \alpha) \rightarrow\left(3, \alpha^{2}\right) \rightarrow\left(0, \alpha^{3}\right) \rightarrow \\
& (1, \alpha) \rightarrow\left(2, \alpha^{2}\right) \rightarrow\left(3, \alpha^{14}\right) \rightarrow(0,0) \rightarrow(1,0) \rightarrow \\
& (2,0) \rightarrow(3,0) \rightarrow(0,1) \rightarrow\left(1, \alpha^{4}\right) \rightarrow\left(2, \alpha^{10}\right) \rightarrow \\
& \left(3, \alpha^{11}\right) \rightarrow\left(0, \alpha^{11}\right) \rightarrow\left(1, \alpha^{12}\right) \rightarrow\left(2, \alpha^{6}\right) \rightarrow\left(3, \alpha^{7}\right) \rightarrow \\
& \left(0, \alpha^{2}\right) \rightarrow\left(1, \alpha^{14}\right) \rightarrow(2,1) \rightarrow\left(3, \alpha^{4}\right) \rightarrow\left(0, \alpha^{5}\right) \rightarrow \\
& \left(1, \alpha^{13}\right) \rightarrow\left(2, \alpha^{14}\right) \rightarrow(3,1) \rightarrow(0, \alpha) \rightarrow\left(1, \alpha^{2}\right) \rightarrow \\
& \left(2, \alpha^{3}\right) \rightarrow(3, \alpha) \rightarrow\left(0, \alpha^{8}\right) \rightarrow\left(1, \alpha^{9}\right) \rightarrow\left(2, \alpha^{5}\right) \rightarrow \\
& \left(3, \alpha^{13}\right) \rightarrow\left(0, \alpha^{14}\right) \rightarrow(1,1) \rightarrow\left(2, \alpha^{4}\right) \rightarrow\left(3, \alpha^{10}\right) \rightarrow \\
& \left(0, \alpha^{12}\right) \rightarrow(1, \alpha) \rightarrow\left(2, \alpha^{7}\right) \rightarrow\left(3, \alpha^{8}\right) \rightarrow\left(0, \alpha^{7}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

One can check that this Hamiltonian cycle does not contain any of the faulty edges.

### 3.5 Conclusion

This Chapter has focused on exploring structural properties and fault tolerant mappings on $\mathrm{BF}_{n}$ using an algebraic model based on finite fields. This Chapter has also provided all the $n 2^{n+1}$ automorphisms of a wrapped butterfly network of degree $n$

### 3.5. CONCLUSION

using the direct product of a cyclic group and a finite field. In the past, automorphisms have been used to map algorithms on architecture with generally one faulty node. This Chapter investigated for the first time the translation of butterfly edges by automorphisms. A new strategy for algorithm mappings on an architecture with faulty edges has been proposed. We have illustrated our technique by mapping Hamilton cycle on the butterfly under various edge fault scenarios.

CHAPTER 3. BUTTERFLY AUTOMORPHISMS

## Chapter 4

## Shuffle Exchange Networks

### 4.1 Introduction

Interconnection networks which are used to move data between multiple cores within a chip or between computers in a parallel machine often constrain the performance of the machine. The Shuffle Exchange (SE) is an interconnection network that is nonsymmetric but still considered one of the most fundamental interconnection networks for parallel computation due to their small, fixed node degree and small (logarithmic) diameter $[3,44,45]$. Previous work on $S E$ includes VLSI implementation and design of optimal layout [46]. The Shuffle Exchange network is proven to be a coset graph of the CCC. It was shown in [47] that the Shuffle Exchange network contains a Hamiltonian cycle. Feldmann and Unger [38] have proved that the Shuffle Exchange network is a subgraph of deBruijn network. The problem of designing fault-tolerant networks for Shuffle Exchange was addressed by [48, 49].

One drawback to this class of networks lies in its unwieldy model. Unfortunately the connectivity of Shuffle Exchange using the binary model is much too complex to obtain many of the useful properties of the network. This Chapter is organized as follows. Section 4.2 develops an algebraic model for the Shuffle Exchange network based on a finite field. With this model, one can avail of the powerful algebraic


Figure 4.1: An 16-node Shuffle Exchange network ( $S E_{4}$ ) in Binary notation
techniques to investigate the structural properties of this network. Section 4.3 exploits these techniques to find paths in the Shuffle Exchange network. Section 4.4 explores the relationships between the Shuffle Exchange and deBruijn networks.

### 4.2 An Algebraic model of the Shuffle Exchange Network

Even though non-symmetric, Shuffle Exchange is a popular interconnection network [45]. A Shuffle Exchange graph of degree $n, \mathrm{SE}_{n}$ has $2^{n}$ nodes, each with a maximum node degree of 3 . Traditionally, one uses a set $Z_{2}^{n}$ of $n$-bit binary strings to label the nodes of $\mathrm{SE}_{n}$. A node $\left\langle v_{n-1}, v_{n-2}, \ldots, v_{0}\right\rangle$ is connected to nodes $\left\langle v_{n-2}, v_{n-3}, \ldots, v_{0}, v_{n-1}\right\rangle,\left\langle v_{0}, v_{n-1}, v_{n-2}, \ldots, v_{1}\right\rangle$ (shuffle edges) and $\left\langle v_{n-1}, v_{n-2}, \ldots, \bar{v}_{0}\right\rangle$ (exchange edge). $\mathrm{SE}_{4}$ graph labeled in binary is shown in Fig. 4.1.

In this section we show that the nodes of $\mathrm{SE}_{n}$ may be labeled with elements of the finite field $G F\left(2^{n}\right)$ such that the node connectivity is expressed through an algebraic relationship between these labels.

### 4.2. AN ALGEBRAIC MODEL OF THE SHUFFLE EXCHANGE NETWORK

Theorem 18 The nodes of the Shuffle Exchange graph $S E_{n}$ can be labeled by the elements of the finite field $G F\left(2^{n}\right)$ such that a graph node $X$ is connected to the nodes $\left(\alpha X+\beta_{n-1} \operatorname{Tr}(\sigma X)\right),\left(\alpha^{-1} X+\beta_{0} \operatorname{Tr}\left(\sigma \alpha^{-1} X\right)\right)$ and $\left(X+\beta_{0}\right)$.

Proof. Consider a mapping $\zeta(\cdot): Z_{2}^{n} \rightarrow G F\left(2^{n}\right)$ defined as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\zeta\left(\left\langle v_{n-1}, v_{n-2}, \ldots, v_{0}\right\rangle\right)=\sum_{i=0}^{n-1} v_{i} \beta_{i} \tag{4.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

We now show that the correspondence expressed by (4.1) relabels the graph nodes in such a manner that the graph connectivity is expressed as in the theorem.

Let X denote the algebraic label of the node $V=\left\langle v_{n-1}, v_{n-2}, \ldots, v_{0}\right\rangle$, i.e.,

$$
\begin{equation*}
X=\zeta(V)=\sum_{i=0}^{n-1} v_{i} \beta_{i} \tag{4.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

The neighbors of $V$ are $V_{1}=\left\langle v_{n-2}, v_{n-3}, \ldots, v_{0}, v_{n-1}\right\rangle, V_{2}=\left\langle v_{0}, v_{n-1}, v_{n-2}, \ldots, v_{1}\right\rangle$ and $V_{3}=\left\langle v_{n-1}, v_{n-2}, \ldots, \bar{v}_{0}\right\rangle$.

The relabeling of node $V_{1}$ gives

$$
\begin{equation*}
\zeta\left(V_{1}\right)=\sum_{i=0}^{n-1} v_{i} \beta_{i+1} \tag{4.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the index of $\beta$ is considered modulo $n$. Using Lemma 1 , one can write (4.3) as

$$
\begin{align*}
\zeta\left(V_{1}\right) & =\sum_{i=0}^{n-2} v_{i} \alpha^{-1}\left(\beta_{i}+p_{i+1} \beta_{n-1}\right)+u_{n-1} \alpha^{-1} \beta_{n-1} \\
& =\alpha^{-1} X+\beta_{0} \sum_{i=0}^{n-2} p_{i+1} v_{i} . \tag{4.4}
\end{align*}
$$

However, from Lemma 2,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{-1} \sigma X\right)=\sum_{i=0}^{n-1} v_{i} \operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{-1} \sigma \beta_{i}\right)=\sum_{i=0}^{n-2} v_{i} p_{i+1} . \tag{4.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

Comparing (4.4) and (4.5) we get

$$
\zeta\left(V_{1}\right)=\alpha^{-1} X+\beta_{0} \operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{-1} \sigma X\right) .
$$

## CHAPTER 4. SHUFFLE EXCHANGE NETWORKS

Similarly, the relabeling of node $V_{2}$ gives

$$
\begin{equation*}
\zeta\left(V_{2}\right)=\sum_{i=0}^{n-1} v_{i} \beta_{i-1} \tag{4.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the index of $\beta_{i-1}$ is considered modulo $n$. Using Lemma 1, (4.6) may be rewritten as

$$
\begin{align*}
\zeta\left(V_{2}\right) & =\sum_{i=1}^{n-1} v_{i}\left(\alpha \beta_{i}+p_{i} \beta_{n-1}\right)+v_{0} \alpha \beta_{0} \\
& =\alpha X+\beta_{n-1} \sum_{i=1}^{n-1} p_{i} v_{i} . \tag{4.7}
\end{align*}
$$

But from Lemma 2,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{Tr}(\sigma X)=\sum_{i=0}^{n-1} v_{i} \operatorname{Tr}\left(\sigma \beta_{i}\right)=\sum_{i=1}^{n-1} v_{i} p_{i} . \tag{4.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

From (4.7) and (4.8) one gets

$$
\zeta\left(V_{2}\right)=\alpha X+\beta_{n-1} \operatorname{Tr}(\sigma X) .
$$

Finally, recognizing that the value of $\bar{v}_{0}$ can be expressed in $G F\left(2^{n}\right)$ as $v_{0}+1$, the relabeling of $V_{3}$ gives

$$
\begin{aligned}
\zeta\left(V_{3}\right) & =\left(v_{0}+1\right) \beta_{0}+\sum_{i=1}^{n-1} v_{i} \beta_{i} \\
& =\beta_{0}+\sum_{i=0}^{n-1} v_{i} \beta_{i}=X+\beta_{0}
\end{aligned}
$$

Thus all the three edges of $\mathrm{SE}_{n}$ in binary notation may be expressed in terms of their algebraic relationship.

The translation of binary labels of graph $S E_{4}$ to their algebraic values using (4.1) is illustrated in Table 4.1. The $\mathrm{SE}_{3}$ and $\mathrm{SE}_{4}$ relabeled in the algebraic notation is shown in Fig. 4.2 and Fig. 4.3.

The connectivity of $S E_{4}$ using the new algebraic model is shown in Fig. 4.4. As indicated in this figure, we will refer to the three edges as $f, f^{-1}$ and $g$ in this path.

Table 4.1: Equivalence between the binary and the algebraic labels of $S E_{4}$.

| Binary | Algebraic |
| :---: | :---: |
| $(0000)$ | 0 |
| $(0001)$ | $\alpha^{14}$ |
| $(0010)$ | $\alpha^{2}$ |
| $(0011)$ | $\alpha^{13}$ |
| $(0100)$ | $\alpha$ |
| $(0101)$ | $\alpha^{7}$ |
| $(0110)$ | $\alpha^{5}$ |
| $(0111)$ | $\alpha^{12}$ |


| Binary | Algebraic |
| :---: | :---: |
| $(1000)$ | 1 |
| $(1001)$ | $\alpha^{3}$ |
| $(1010)$ | $\alpha^{8}$ |
| $(1011)$ | $\alpha^{6}$ |
| $(1100)$ | $\alpha^{4}$ |
| $(1101)$ | $\alpha^{9}$ |
| $(1110)$ | $\alpha^{10}$ |
| $(1111)$ | $\alpha^{11}$ |



Figure 4.2: An 8-node Shuffle Exchange network ( $S E_{3}$ ) in Algebraic notation


Figure 4.3: An 16-node Shuffle Exchange network $\left(S E_{4}\right)$ in Algebraic notation


Figure 4.4: The connectivity of the Shuffle Exchange graph $\mathrm{SE}_{n}$.

### 4.3. PATH ALGORITHM FOR SHUFFLE EXCHANGE NETWORK

Not only is the connectivity expression in this model is simple, but because of the linearity of the trace function, one can make the following interesting observation. If $X_{1} \xrightarrow{f} Y_{1}$ and $X_{2} \xrightarrow{f} Y_{2}$, then,
$X_{1}+X_{2} \xrightarrow{f} Y_{1}+Y_{2}$.
Similarly, If $X_{1} \xrightarrow{f^{-1}} Y_{1}$ and $X_{2} \xrightarrow{f^{-1}} Y_{2}$, then, $X_{1}+X_{2} \xrightarrow{f^{-1}} Y_{1}+Y_{2}$.
We will call this observation as the linearity in source property of the $f$ and $f^{-1}$ edges and use it later when we embed $\mathrm{SE}_{n}$ in the deBruijn graph.

We now show the use of algebraic machinery to chart a path from node $X$ to node $Y$ in the shuffle exchange graph. We will only use edges $f$ and $g$.

### 4.3 Path algorithm for Shuffle Exchange Network

This section deals with designing a path to travel between any two nodes of the Shuffle Exchange network.

## Algorithm 1 (Path to go from X to Y in $\mathrm{SE}_{\mathrm{n}}$ )

Compute $c_{i}=\operatorname{Tr}\left((X+Y) \alpha^{i}\right), 0 \leq i<n$.
Compute destination nodes $D_{i}$ as follows. Let $D_{0}=X$.
for $i=0$ to $n-1$ do
From $D_{i}$ go to node $D_{i}^{\prime}=D_{i}+c_{i} \beta_{0}$.
From $D_{i}^{\prime}$ go to node $D_{i+1}=\alpha D_{i}^{\prime}+\beta_{n-1} \operatorname{Tr}\left(\sigma D_{i}^{\prime}\right)$
Then $D_{n}=Y$.
Note the simplicity of Algorithm 1 which is a direct consequence of the algebraic model specified in Theorem 18. The path given here is not necessarily optimal since we constrain ourselves to only two of the edges. However, it shows that the diameter of $\mathrm{SE}_{n}$ cannot be more than $2 n$. Further, when $c_{i}=0$, the first step in iteration $i$ is not really a move from a node to the next node on the path. Thus the length of the path in the algorithm is $n+$ number of nonzero $c_{i} \mathrm{~s}$. The proof of the correctness of the algorithm is provided below.

## CHAPTER 4. SHUFFLE EXCHANGE NETWORKS

Proof. We first show (by mathematical induction) that

$$
\begin{equation*}
D_{i}=\alpha^{i} X+\sum_{j=0}^{i-1} t_{j} \beta_{n-i+j}, \tag{4.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $t_{j}=c_{j}+\operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{j} \sigma X\right)$.
When $i=1$, One can demonstrate that (4.9) is true by direct calculation. Now assume that (4.9) is true for some $i$. Its truth for $i+1$ can be established as follows. From Algorithm 1,

$$
D_{i}^{\prime}=\alpha^{i} X+\sum_{j=0}^{i-1} t_{j} \beta_{n-i+j}+c_{i} \beta_{0}
$$

and consequently,

$$
\begin{align*}
D_{i+1} & =\alpha^{i+1} X+\sum_{j=0}^{i-1} t_{j} \alpha \beta_{n-i+j}+c_{i} \beta_{n-1}+\beta_{n-1} \operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{i} \sigma X\right)+\sum_{j=0}^{i-1} t_{j} \operatorname{Tr}\left(\sigma \beta_{n-i-j}\right) \\
& =\alpha^{i+1} X+t_{i} \beta_{n-1}+\sum_{j=0}^{i-1} t_{j}\left[\alpha \beta_{n-i+j}+\beta_{n-1} p_{n-i+j}\right] \\
& =\alpha^{i+1} X+t_{i} \beta_{n-1}+\sum_{j=0}^{i-1} t_{j} \beta_{n-i+j} \\
& =\alpha^{i+1} X+\sum_{j=0}^{i} t_{j} \beta_{n-i-1+j} . \tag{4.10}
\end{align*}
$$

Step 2 of (4.10) uses Lemma 2 and step 3 uses Lemma 1. Equation (4.10) shows that if (4.9) is true for $i$ then it is also true for $i+1$. Therefore by mathematical induction, it is true for all $0 \leq i<n$.

Clearly the final destination $D_{n}$ is dependent upon the values of $c_{i} \mathrm{~s}$. We now show that to achieve $D_{n}=Y, c_{i}$ s should have the values specified in the algorithm. Using (4.10), one gets

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{Tr}\left((X+Y) \alpha^{i}\right)=\operatorname{Tr}\left(\left(X+\alpha^{n} X+\sum_{j=0}^{n-1} t_{j} \beta_{j}\right) \alpha^{i}\right. \tag{4.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

### 4.4. RELATION WITH DEBRUIJN NETWORK

Using linearity of the trace function and the fact that $\operatorname{Tr}\left(\beta_{j} \alpha^{i}\right)=1$ only if $j=i$ and is 0 otherwise, one can simplify (4.11) as

$$
\begin{align*}
\operatorname{Tr}\left((X+Y) \alpha^{i}\right) & =\operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{i} \sigma X\right)+\sum_{j=0}^{n-1} t_{j} \operatorname{Tr}\left(\beta_{j} \alpha^{i}\right) \\
& =\operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{i} \sigma X\right)+t_{i} \\
& =c_{i} . \tag{4.12}
\end{align*}
$$

This proves that the $c_{i} \mathrm{~s}$ used in the algorithm do indeed lead the path to the desired final destination $D_{n}=Y$.

As an illustration, consider the path from node $X=0$ to node $Y=\alpha^{6}$ in $S E_{4}$. One can compute $c_{0}=1, c_{1}=1, c_{2}=0$ and $c_{3}=1$, The path is then given by $0 \rightarrow \alpha^{14} \rightarrow 1 \rightarrow \alpha^{3} \rightarrow \alpha^{4} \rightarrow \alpha^{5} \rightarrow \alpha^{12} \rightarrow \alpha^{6}$.

### 4.4 Relation with deBruijn network

We now show that the Shuffle Exchange network $\mathrm{SE}_{n}$ is related to the deBruijn network $\mathrm{DB}_{n}$.

A deBruijn network of degree $n, \mathrm{DB}_{n}$, is a graph with $2^{n}$ nodes, each labeled with an $n$ bit binary string. A node with label ( $a_{n-1}, a_{n-2}, \ldots, a_{0}$ ) is connected to four nodes $\left(0, a_{n-1}, a_{n-2}, \ldots, a_{1}\right),\left(1, a_{n-1}, a_{n-2}, \ldots, a_{1}\right),\left(a_{n-2}, a_{n-3}, \ldots, a_{0}, 0\right)$ and $\left(a_{n-2}, a_{n-3}, \ldots, a_{0}, 1\right) . \mathrm{DB}_{n}$ is attractive because it has a small constant node degree and a small diameter, $n$. However, it is not symmetric and is not seen prominently in commercial world because of its lack of algorithm mappings.

An algebraic model for $\mathrm{DB}_{n}$ is available in literature [15]. In this model, the nodes of $\mathrm{DB}_{n}$ are labeled using the elements of the finite field $G F\left(2^{n}\right)$. A node with label $X \in G F\left(2^{n}\right)$ is connected to nodes $\alpha X, \alpha X+\beta_{n-1}, \alpha^{-1} X$ and $\alpha^{-1} X+\beta_{0}$. These connections are indicated in Fig. 4.5.

Following theorem shows that $\mathrm{SE}_{n}$ can be embedded in $\mathrm{DB}_{n}$.
Theorem $19 S E_{n}$ is a subgraph of $D B_{n}$.


Figure 4.5: The connectivity of the deBruijn graph $\left(\mathrm{DB}_{n}\right)$

Proof. Use the mapping $\lambda(\cdot): \mathrm{SE}_{n} \rightarrow \mathrm{DB}_{n}$ defined as

$$
\lambda(X)=\alpha^{f(X)} X+f(X) \beta_{n-1} \operatorname{Tr}(\sigma X), \quad X \in G F\left(2^{n}\right)
$$

where,

$$
f(X)=\operatorname{Tr}\left(\sigma(1+\alpha)^{-1} X\right)
$$

We first show that $\lambda(\cdot)$ is a one-to-one mapping between the nodes of $\mathrm{SE}_{n}$ and $\mathrm{DB}_{n}$ by contradiction. Assume $\lambda(X)=\lambda(Y)$ for some $X, Y \in G F\left(2^{n}\right)$. If $f(X)=$ $f(Y)=0$, then $X=Y$. If $f(X)=f(Y)=1$, then it leads to $\alpha(X+Y)+$ $\beta_{n-1} \operatorname{Tr}(\sigma(X+Y))=0$. However, we know from the $\mathrm{CCC}_{n}$ connectivity (see Fig. 5.3) that $\alpha(X+Y)+\beta_{n-1} \operatorname{Tr}(\sigma(X+Y))$ is the destination of $(X+Y)$ along the $f$ edge. Since this destination is 0 , the source $X+Y=0$ as well. Thus, again we have $X=Y$. Finally, if $f(X)$ and $f(Y)$ are different, say if $f(X)=1$ and $f(Y)=0$, then $\lambda(X)=\lambda(Y)$ gives $\alpha X+\beta_{n-1} \operatorname{Tr}(\sigma X)=Y$. One then gets $f(Y)=f(X)$, which is a contradiction. Thus any time $\lambda(X)=\lambda(Y), X=Y$, i.e., function $\lambda(\cdot)$ is one-to-one.

We now prove that the edges of $\mathrm{SE}_{n}$ are preserved by $\lambda(\cdot)$. Because of the linearity in source property of the $f$ edges of $\mathrm{SE}_{n}$, one only needs to show the preservation of $f$ and $f^{-1}$ edges starting from $\beta_{i}, 0 \leq i<n$. Consider the edge $\beta_{i} \xrightarrow{f} \beta_{i-1}$. One can show that $f\left(\beta_{i}\right)=f\left(\beta_{i-1}\right)=1$. Thus $\lambda\left(\beta_{i}\right)=\beta_{i}+\beta_{n-1} \operatorname{Tr}\left(\sigma \beta_{i}\right)$. From Lemmas 1 and 2 , one can then see that $\lambda\left(\beta_{i}\right)=\beta_{i-1}$. Similarly $\lambda\left(\beta_{i-1}\right)=\beta_{i-2}$. Thus the

### 4.5. CONCLUSION

edge $\beta_{i} \xrightarrow{f} \beta_{i-1}$ of $\mathrm{SE}_{n}$ translates to the edge $\beta_{i-1} \longrightarrow \beta_{i-2}$ of $\mathrm{DB}_{n}$ (see Fig. 4.5) ( it is an $f$ edge in $\mathrm{DB}_{n}$ if $p_{i-1}=0$ and a $g$ edge otherwise).

Finally, to see the preservation of the $g$ edge of $\mathrm{SE}_{n}$, consider edge $X \xrightarrow{g} X+\beta_{0}$. One has, $f\left(X+\beta_{0}\right)=f(X)+1$. Thus if $f(X)=0$, then $f\left(X+\beta_{0}\right)=1$. Thus the edge is transformed by $\lambda(\cdot)$ to $X \rightarrow \alpha\left(X+\beta_{0}\right)+\beta_{n-1} \operatorname{Tr}\left(\sigma\left(X+\beta_{0}\right)\right)=\alpha X+$ $\beta_{n-1}+\beta_{n-1} \operatorname{Tr}(\sigma X)$. This is clearly either edge $f$ or $g$ of $\mathrm{DB}_{n}$. On the other hand, if $f(X)=1$, then $f\left(X+\beta_{0}\right)=0$. Thus the $\mathrm{SE}_{n}$ edge is transformed to $\alpha X+\beta_{n-1} \operatorname{Tr}(\sigma X) \rightarrow X+\beta_{0}$. This is either edge $f^{-1}$ or $g^{-1}$ of $\mathrm{DB}_{n}$.

### 4.5 Conclusion

This Chapter has developed a new algebraic model for the Shuffle Exchange network that is used in parallel architecture. This model allows the use of powerful algebraic techniques to study the structural properties of the network. Our strategy exploits these techniques to find paths in the Shuffle Exchange network and to explore the relationship between Shuffle Exchange and deBruijn networks.

CHAPTER 4. SHUFFLE EXCHANGE NETWORKS

## Chapter 5

## Cube Connected Cycles

### 5.1 Introduction

Interconnection networks often constrain the performance of multi-cores chips or parallel computers. Cube Connected Cycles (CCC) is an attractive interconnection network because of its symmetry, small constant node degree and small diameter.

Previous work on CCC includes VLSI implementation and optimal layout [50,51], load balancing, routing and one-to-one, one-to-many broadcast strategies [52, 53], mappings of cycles in fault-free and faulty topologies [54] and determination of the forwarding index of the network [55].

One of the drawbacks of the CCC network is its unwieldy model which complicates mappings of algorithms on these architectures. As a result, even though this network is scalable and has attractive topological properties, its utility in applications is somewhat constrained. With this in mind, a new addressing scheme for CCC using Cayley graphs over permutation groups has been proposed [56]. Unfortunately even that new model does not provide sufficient insight into the graph connectivity. This Chapter provides a new algebraic model of the Cube Connected Cycles using cyclic groups and finite fields. Our model allows one to harness powerful algebraic techniques to explore the topological properties and mappings on the Cube Connected Cycles graph. It also illuminates the relationships between graphs as diverse
as Shuffle Exchange, deBruijn (both non-symmetric), Wrapped Butterflies and the Cube Connected Cycles.

With this new model, one can avail of powerful algebraic techniques to investigate the structure and mappings of these networks. Similar algebraic models developed previously for the deBruijn network [15] and the Wrapped Butterflies [10] have allowed efficient mappings of cycles and trees on the Butterflies and provided insights into intricate structural properties such as the automorphisms [23, 24]. The new model proposed here helps solve similar problems in Cube Connected Cycles.

This Chapter is organized as follows. The new algebraic model of the Cube Connected Cycles is defined and proved in Section 5.2. Section 5.3 provides optimal path algorithms for the Cube Connected Cycles. Section 5.4 obtains all the automorphisms of the Cube Connected Cycles using an algebraic model. We explore the edge transformation in Cube Connected Cycles networks due to automorphisms in Section 5.5. Section 5.6 proves that the Cube Connected Cycles is a subgraph of the Butterfly network of the same size.

### 5.2 An Algebraic model of the Cube Connected Cycles

The cube connected cycles network of dimension $n\left(\mathrm{CCC}_{n}\right)$ has $n 2^{n}$ nodes, each of which is labeled by a pair $(m, V)$ where $m \in Z_{n}$, a group of integers $\{0,1, \cdots, n-1\}$ and $V \in Z_{2}^{n}$, a set of $n$ bit binary strings. A node $(m, V)$ is connected to nodes $(m+1, V),(m-1, V)$ and $\left(m, V \oplus 2^{m}\right)$ as shown in Fig. 5.1, where $V \oplus 2^{m}$ is the string $V$ with $m$ th bit complemented. The diameter of CCC is 6 when $n=3$ and $2 n+\lfloor n / 2\rfloor-2$ when $n>3[6]$. This low diameter and the low constant node degree implies that CCC may be very useful for parallel architectures. $\mathrm{CCC}_{4}$ graph labeled in binary is shown in Fig. 5.2.

In this section we provide a new model for the $\mathrm{CCC}_{n}$ defined over the structure $C_{n} \times G F\left(2^{n}\right)$. In particular, following theorem shows that if the nodes of $\mathrm{CCC}_{n}$ are labeled by the elements of the structure $C_{n} \times G F\left(2^{n}\right)$, then the edges can be

### 5.2. ALGEBRAIC MODEL OF CCC



Figure 5.1: The connectivity of the Cube Connected Cycles graph $\mathrm{CCC}_{n}$. expressed by a simple algebraic relationship between the labels.

Theorem 20 The nodes of the cube connected cycles graph $C C C_{n}$ can be labeled by the elements of $C_{n} \times G F\left(2^{n}\right)$ in such a fashion that the graph connectivity can be expressed as follows. A node $(m, X)$ is connected to the three nodes $(m+1, \alpha X+$ $\left.\beta_{n-1} \operatorname{Tr}(\sigma X)\right),\left(m-1, \alpha^{-1} X+\beta_{0} \operatorname{Tr}\left(\sigma \alpha^{-1} X\right)\right)$ and $\left(m, X+\beta_{0}\right)$.

Proof. Let $V=\left\langle v_{n-1}, v_{n-2}, \ldots, v_{0}\right\rangle$. Consider the mapping $\zeta: Z_{n} \times Z_{2}^{n} \rightarrow$ $C_{n} \times G F\left(2^{n}\right)$ defined by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\zeta((m, V))=(m, X), \quad \text { where } X=\sum_{i=0}^{n-1} v_{m+i} \beta_{i} . \tag{5.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

We now show that the correspondence expressed by (5.1) relabels the graph nodes allowing the graph connectivity as stated in the theorem.

The three neighbors of $(m, V)$ are $(m+1, V),(m-1, V)$ and $\left(m, V_{1}\right)$, where $V_{1}=\left\langle v_{n-1}, v_{n-2}, \ldots, v_{m+1}, \bar{v}_{m}, v_{m-1}, \ldots, v_{0}\right\rangle$.

The image of the first neighbor of $(m, V)$ is

$$
\begin{align*}
\zeta(m+1, V) & =\left(m+1, \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} v_{m+1+i} \beta_{i}\right) \\
& =\left(m+1, \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} v_{m+i} \beta_{i-1}\right) \tag{5.2}
\end{align*}
$$



Figure 5.2: Connections of Cube Connected Cycles $\mathrm{CCC}_{4}$ in Binary notation. To make the drawing simpler, $m$ in $(m, V)$ is written as a column heading and nodes in column 0 are repeated.

### 5.2. ALGEBRAIC MODEL OF CCC

where the index of $\beta$ is considered modulo $n$. From Lemma 1, one can express $\beta_{i-1}$ in (5.2) in terms of $\beta_{i}$ to get

$$
\begin{align*}
\zeta(m+1, V)= & \left(m+1, \alpha \sum_{i=1}^{n-1} v_{m+i} \beta_{i}+\right. \\
& \left.\beta_{n-1} \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} v_{m+i} p_{i}+v_{m} \alpha \beta_{0}\right) \\
= & \left(m+1, \alpha X+\beta_{n-1} \sum_{i=1}^{n-1} v_{m+i} p_{i}\right) . \tag{5.3}
\end{align*}
$$

Now, using Lemma 2 and definition (5.1),

$$
\begin{align*}
\operatorname{Tr}(\sigma X) & =\sum_{i=0}^{n-1} v_{m+i} \operatorname{Tr}\left(\sigma \beta_{i}\right) \\
& =\sum_{i=0}^{n-1} v_{m+i} p_{i} . \tag{5.4}
\end{align*}
$$

Combining (5.3) and (5.4) one can see that

$$
\zeta(m+1, V)=\left(m+1, \alpha X+\beta_{n-1} \operatorname{Tr}(\sigma X)\right) .
$$

Thus $(m, X)$ is connected to $\left(m+1, \alpha X+\beta_{n-1} \operatorname{Tr}(\sigma X)\right)$.
Similarly, The image of the second neighbor of $(m, V)$ is

$$
\begin{equation*}
\zeta(m-1, V)=\left(m-1, \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} v_{m+i} \beta_{i+1}\right) \tag{5.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the index of $\beta$ is taken modulo $n$. Using Lemma 1 , one gets

$$
\begin{align*}
\zeta(m-1, V)= & \left(m-1, \alpha^{-1} \sum_{i=0}^{n-2} v_{m+i} \beta_{i}+\right. \\
& \left.\beta_{0} \sum_{i=0}^{n-2} v_{m+i} p_{i+1}+v_{m+n-1} \beta_{n-1} \alpha^{-1}\right) \\
= & \left(m+1, \alpha^{-1} X+\beta_{0} \sum_{i=0}^{n-2} v_{m+i} p_{i+1}\right) . \tag{5.6}
\end{align*}
$$

However, Lemma 2 and definition (5.1) give

$$
\begin{align*}
\operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{-1} \sigma X\right) & =\sum_{i=0}^{n-1} v_{m+i} \operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{-1} \sigma \beta_{i}\right) \\
& =\sum_{i=0}^{n-2} v_{m+i} p_{i+1} . \tag{5.7}
\end{align*}
$$

From (5.6) and (5.7) one can see that

$$
\zeta(m+1, V)=\left(m+1, \alpha^{-1} X+\beta_{0} \operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{-1} \sigma X\right)\right) .
$$

Thus $(m, X)$ is connected to $\left(m-1, \alpha^{-1} X+\beta_{0} \operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{-1} \sigma X\right)\right.$ ).
Finally, since $\bar{v}_{m}=v_{m}+1$, the image of the third neighbor of $(m, V)$ is given by

$$
\begin{aligned}
\zeta\left(m, V_{1}\right) & =\left(m, \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} v_{m+i} \beta_{i}\right)+\beta_{0} \\
& =\left(m, X+\beta_{0}\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

Thus $(m, X)$ is connected to $\left(m, X+\beta_{0}\right)$.

Fig. 5.3 shows the connectivity of the algebraic model for CCC given by Theorem 20.


Figure 5.3: The connectivity of the Cube Connected Cycles graph $\mathrm{CCC}_{n}$.

Note that unlike its binary counterpart, this connectivity is amenable to algebraic manipulation. Recall also that in binary representation, an edge from node ( $m, V$ ) ended on node ( $m, V \oplus 2^{m}$ ). Thus the second coordinate of the destination depends on both, the first and the second, coordinates of the source. On the other hand, in the new algebraic model, each coordinate of a destination depends only on the corresponding coordinate of the source (see Fig. 5.3). This, in our opinion, would greatly simplify explorations of the $\mathrm{CCC}_{n}$ network. Finally, note that similar to the Shuffle Exchange graphs, within the context of the algebraic model of $\mathrm{CCC}_{n}$, one can make the following observation. If

### 5.2. ALGEBRAIC MODEL OF CCC

Table 5.1: Equivalence between the nodes of $C C C_{4}$ and graph $C_{4} \times G F\left(2^{4}\right)$.

| el | ( $m, X$ ) | label | ( $m, X$ ) | bel | ( $m$, | abel | X) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (0, 0000) | $(0,0)$ | (1, 0000) | $(1,0)$ | (2, 0000) | $(2,0)$ | (3, 0000) | ( |
| $(0,0001)$ | ( $0, \alpha^{14}$ ) | (1, 0001) | $(1,1)$ | $(2,0001)$ | (2, $\alpha$ ) | (3, 0001) | (3, $\alpha^{2}$ ) |
| $(0,0010)$ | (0, $\alpha^{2}$ ) | $(1,0010)$ | ( $1, \alpha^{14}$ ) | $(2,0010)$ | $(2,1)$ | (3, 0010) | (3, $\alpha$ ) |
| $(0,0011)$ | $\left(0, \alpha^{13}\right)$ | $(1,0011)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{3}\right)$ | $(2,0011)$ | (2, $\alpha^{4}$ ) | $(3,0011)$ | $\left(3, \alpha^{5}\right)$ |
| $(0,0100)$ |  | (1, 0100) | (1, $\alpha^{2}$ ) | $(2,0100)$ | (2, $\alpha^{14}$ ) | (3, 0100) |  |
| $(0,0101)$ | ( $0, \alpha^{7}$ ) | $(1,0101)$ | (1, $\alpha^{8}$ ) | $(2,0101)$ | (2, $\alpha^{7}$ ) | $(3,0101)$ | (3, $\alpha^{8}$ ) |
| $(0,0110)$ | (0, $\alpha^{5}$ ) | $(1,0110)$ | (1, $\alpha^{13}$ ) | (2, 0110) | (2, | (3, 0110) |  |
| $(0,0111)$ | ( $0, \alpha^{12}$ ) | $(1,0111)$ | (1, $\alpha^{6}$ ) | $(2,0111)$ | (2, | $(3,0111)$ |  |
| (0, 1000) | $(0,1)$ | (1, 1000) | (1, $\alpha$ ) | $(2,1000)$ | (2, | (3, 1000) |  |
| $(0,1001)$ | ( $0, \alpha^{3}$ ) | $(1,1001)$ | ( $1, \alpha^{4}$ ) | $(2,1001)$ | (2, | $(3,1001)$ |  |
| $(0,1010)$ | ( $0, \alpha^{8}$ ) | $(1,1010)$ | ( $1, \alpha^{7}$ ) | $(2,1010)$ | (2, | (3, 1010) |  |
| $(0,1011)$ | ( $0, \alpha^{6}$ ) | $(1,1011)$ | ( $1, \alpha^{9}$ ) | $(2,1011)$ | (2, $\alpha$ | $(3,1011)$ |  |
| $(0,1100)$ | ( $0, \alpha^{4}$ ) | $(1,1100)$ | ( $1, \alpha^{5}$ ) | $(2,1100)$ |  | (3, 1100) |  |
| $(0,1101)$ | ( $0, \alpha^{9}$ ) | $(1,1101)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{10}\right)$ | $(2,1101)$ |  | (3, 1101) |  |
| $(0,1110)$ | $\left(0, \alpha^{10}\right)$ | $(1,1110)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{12}\right)$ | $(2,1110)$ | (2, $\alpha^{6}$ ) | $(3,1110)$ |  |
| $(0,1111)$ | $\left(0, \alpha^{11}\right)$ | $(1,1111)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{11}\right)$ | $(2,1111)$ | ( $2, \alpha^{11}$ ) | $(3,1111)$ | (3, $\alpha^{11}$ ) |

$\left(m, X_{1}\right) \xrightarrow{f}\left(m+1, Y_{1}\right)$ and $\left(m, X_{2}\right) \xrightarrow{f}\left(m+1, Y_{2}\right)$, then, $\left(m, X_{1}+X_{2}\right) \xrightarrow{f}\left(m+1, Y_{1}+Y_{2}\right)$.
Similarly, If
$\left(m, X_{1}\right) \xrightarrow{f^{-1}}\left(m-1, Y_{1}\right)$ and $\left(m, X_{2}\right) \xrightarrow{f^{-1}}\left(m-1, Y_{2}\right)$,
then, $\left(m, X_{1}+X_{2}\right) \xrightarrow{f^{-1}}\left(m-1, Y_{1}+Y_{2}\right)$.
We will refer to this observation as the linearity in source property of the $f$ and $f^{-1}$ edges of the $\mathrm{CCC}_{n}$ graph.

Table 5.1 provides the mapping $\zeta$ between the two representations of $C C C_{4}$. In order to illustrate the mapping from Binary to Algebraic notation, consider mapping of a Cube Connected Cycles node $(1,0110) \in Z_{n} \times Z_{2}^{n}$ to its new algebraic setting. The dual basis of $G F\left(2^{4}\right)$ given in Table 2.2 is $\left\langle\beta_{3}, \beta_{2}, \beta_{1}, \beta_{0}\right\rangle=\left\langle 1, \alpha, \alpha^{2}, \alpha^{14}\right\rangle$. Thus

$$
\begin{aligned}
\zeta(1,0110) & =\left(1, \beta_{0}+\beta_{1}\right) \\
& =\left(1, \alpha^{14}+\alpha^{2}\right) \\
& =\alpha^{13} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Thus the Cube Connected Cycles node with binary label $(1,0110)$ is renamed in the
new algebraic notation as $\left(1, \alpha^{13}\right)$. The $\mathrm{CCC}_{4}$ relabeled in the algebraic notation is shown in Fig.5.4.

### 5.3 Path Algorithms for Cube Connected Cycles

This section deals with designing a path to travel between any two nodes of the Cube Connected Cycles network. We start by stating a result that will help us minimize the path length.

Lemma 5 A path with $n$ consecutive $f$ edges forms a cycle in $C C C_{n}$.
Proof. We have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left(m, \beta_{i}\right) & \xrightarrow{f}\left(m+1, \alpha \beta_{i}+\beta_{n-1} \operatorname{Tr}\left(\sigma \beta_{i}\right)\right) \\
& =\left(m+1, \alpha \beta_{i}+p_{i} \beta_{n-1}\right) \text { from Lemma } 2 \\
& =\left(m+1, \beta_{i-1}\right) \text { from Lemma } 1 .
\end{aligned}
$$

Consequently, starting from any ( $m, \beta_{i}$ ) and traversing $n f$ edges will bring one back to the starting node. Since any $X \in G F\left(2^{n}\right)$ can be decomposed into a sum of $\beta_{i} \mathrm{~s}$, the linearity of the $f$ edges ( see discussion after Theorem 22) implies that the cycle characteristics is also true of any starting node ( $m, X$ ).

We are now ready to use the algebraic machinery to chart a path from a node $(0, X)$ to the node $(a, 0)$ in $\mathrm{CCC}_{n}$ for any given $a \in C_{n}$ and $X \in G F\left(2^{n}\right)$. Because of the symmetry of $\mathrm{CCC}_{n}$, one can transform the problem of finding the path between any two arbitrary nodes to the one of finding a path between such a node pair. We develop two strategies to determine such a path.

In our first strategy, we employ the edges $f$ and $g$ only. Since the $g$ edge is its own inverse, it can be followed only by an $f$ edge. Thus there are only two possible paths to go from the $m$ th column of $\mathrm{CCC}_{n}$ to the $(m+1)$ th column. In first of these paths, $(m, D) \xrightarrow{f}\left(m+1, D^{\prime}\right)$, where $D^{\prime}=\alpha D+\beta_{n-1} \operatorname{Tr}(\sigma D)$, while for the second

### 5.3. PATH ALGORITHMS FOR CCC



Figure 5.4: Connections of Cube Connected Cycles $\mathrm{CCC}_{4}$ in Algebraic notation. To make the drawing simpler, $m$ in $(m, X)$ is written as a column heading and nodes in column 0 are repeated.
path, $(m, D) \xrightarrow{g}\left(m, D+\beta_{0}\right) \xrightarrow{f}\left(m+1, D^{\prime}\right)$, where $D^{\prime}=\alpha D+\beta_{n-1}+\beta_{n-1} \operatorname{Tr}(\sigma D$ $\left.+\sigma \beta_{0}\right)=\alpha D+\beta_{n-1}(1+\operatorname{Tr}(\sigma D))$. This last simplification uses Lemma 2. Thus in both cases, the second coordinate of the destination node, $\left(m+1, D^{\prime}\right)$, can be expressed as

$$
\begin{equation*}
D^{\prime}=\alpha D+\beta_{n-1}(c+\operatorname{Tr}(\sigma D)), \tag{5.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $c$ is either 0 or 1 . We will refer to the path going from $(m, D)$ to $\left(m+1, D^{\prime}\right)$ as a path segment. Clearly, each path segment in this strategy is made of either an $f$ edge or a $g$ edge followed by an $f$ edge.

To express the coordinates of any node along the path, one can apply (5.8) repeatedly. We begin by designating the starting node as $\left(m, D_{0}\right)$ and a node reached after $i$ path segments as $\left(m+i, D_{i}\right)$. Let $c_{i}$ denote the value of binary constant $c$ used in the $i$ th path segment. From (5.8) one gets,

$$
\begin{equation*}
D_{1}=\alpha D_{0}+\beta_{n-1}\left(c_{0}+\operatorname{Tr}\left(\sigma D_{0}\right)\right) . \tag{5.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

Using (5.8) repeatedly and simplifying the result each time using Lemmas 2 and 1 gives the destination $\left(m+k, D_{k}\right)$ after $k$ path segments as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(m+k, \alpha^{k} D_{0}+\sum_{j=0}^{k-1} \beta_{n-k+j}\left(c_{j}+\operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{j} \sigma D_{0}\right)\right)\right. \tag{5.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

Assuming the starting node $\left(m, D_{0}\right)=(0, X)$ and the destination node $\left(m+k, D_{k}\right)=$ $(a, 0)$, then

$$
\begin{align*}
k & =a \bmod n \text { and } \\
0 & =\alpha^{k} X+\sum_{j=0}^{k-1} \beta_{n-k+j}\left(c_{j}+\operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{j} \sigma X\right)\right) . \tag{5.11}
\end{align*}
$$

Values of $k$ and $c_{j}, 0 \leq j<k$ satisfying (5.11) give the required path.
To solve (5.11), first note that for any $k \geq n$, the summation in (5.11) goes over all the $\beta_{j}, 0 \leq j<n$. Since $\alpha^{k} X$ has a unique decomposition in the dual basis, one can always find $c_{i}$ s to satisfy (5.11) in this case. For smallest such $k, k=n+a$, (5.11) becomes

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sum_{j=0}^{n-1} \operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{n+a+j} X\right) \beta_{j}=\sum_{j=0}^{n+a-1} \beta_{-a+j}\left(c_{j}+\operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{j} \sigma X\right)\right) \tag{5.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

### 5.3. PATH ALGORITHMS FOR CCC

where we have expressed $\alpha^{n+a} X$ on the left hand side of the expression in its dual basis. Comparing the coefficients of $\beta_{j}, 0 \leq j<n-a$, on both sides of (5.12) gives

$$
\operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{n+a+j} X\right)=c_{j+a}+\operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{j+a} \sigma X\right)
$$

By using the linearity of the trace function and the fact that $\sigma=1+\alpha^{n}$ gives

$$
\begin{align*}
c_{j+a} & =\operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{j+a} X\right), 0 \leq j<n-a \text { or, } \\
c_{j} & =\operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{j} X\right), a \leq j<n . \tag{5.13}
\end{align*}
$$

Similarly, comparing the coefficients of $\beta_{j}, n-a \leq j<n$, in (5.12) gives

$$
\begin{gathered}
\operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{n+a+j} X\right)=c_{j+a}+\operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{j+a} \sigma X\right)+c_{j-n+a}+ \\
\operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{j-n+a} \sigma X\right) .
\end{gathered}
$$

Simplifying this as before gives

$$
\begin{align*}
c_{j+a}+c_{j+a-n} & =\operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{j+a-n} X\right), n-a \leq j<n \text { or } \\
c_{j}+c_{n+j} & =\operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{j} X\right), 0 \leq j<a . \tag{5.14}
\end{align*}
$$

For a smaller $k=a$, the summation in (5.11) does not span all the $\beta_{j}, 0 \leq j<n$ of the dual basis. Therefore all $X$ values may not yield a solution to (5.11). In particular, with $k=a$, (5.11) becomes

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sum_{j=0}^{n-1} \operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{a+j} X\right) \beta_{j}=\sum_{j=0}^{a-1} \beta_{-a+j}\left(c_{j}+\operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{j} \sigma X\right)\right) \tag{5.15}
\end{equation*}
$$

All the path segments as described here end with an $f$ edge. In order to provide a greater flexibility at designing the path, we allow a last $g$ edge (if required) after the $a$ path segments to reach the destination node. Using the last $g$ edge has the effect of adding $\beta_{0}$ to the expression on the right hand side of (5.15). By comparing the coefficients of various $\beta_{j} \mathrm{~s}$ on both sides of this equation as before, one gets

$$
c_{j}=\operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{j} X\right), 0 \leq j<a,
$$

last $g$ edge to be used if $\operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{a} X\right)=1$ and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{j} X\right)=0, a<j<n . \tag{5.16}
\end{equation*}
$$

The discussion above, including the computation of $c_{i}$ s from (5.13), (5.14) and (5.16), provide the following path algorithm.

Algorithm 2 (Path to go from $(0, X)$ to ( $\mathbf{a}, 0)$ in $\mathrm{CCC}_{\mathrm{n}}$ using edges f and g.

If $\operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{i} X\right)=0$, for all $a<i<n$, then
Set PathSegments to a, LastGEdge $=\operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{a} X\right)$ and choose binary values $c_{i}=\operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{i} X\right), 0 \leq i<a$.
Else Set PathSegments to $a+n$,
choose binary values $c_{i}, 0 \leq i<a+n$, as
$c_{i}+c_{i+n}=\operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{i} X\right), 0 \leq i<a$ and
$c_{i}=\operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{i} X\right), a \leq i<n$.
(Note: $c_{i}, c_{i+n}, 0 \leq i<a$ are not unique.)
Start from the node ( $0, X$ ).
For $i$ from 0 to PathSegments do
If $c_{i}=1$, proceed along a $g$ followed an $f$ edge.
If $c_{i}=0$, proceed along an $f$ edge.
If PathSegments $=a$ and LastGEdge $=1$,
proceed along the $g$ edge.
Note that the path obtained by this algorithm can sometimes be shortened. Because of Lemma 5, any time $t>\lfloor n / 2\rfloor$ consecutive $f$ edges are indicated by the algorithm, they can be replaced by $n-t f^{-1}$ edges.

We illustrate the algorithm with the following examples.
Example 1. (path from $\left(0, \alpha^{7}\right)$ to $(2,0)$ in $\left.C C C_{4}\right)$.
In this case, $\operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{3} \alpha^{7}\right)=0$. Therefore one needs only 2 path segments in this path. By using appropriate traces, one has: $c_{0}=\operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{0} \alpha^{7}\right)=1, c_{1}=\operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha \alpha^{7}\right)=0$ and the last $g$ edge is to be used because $\operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{2} \alpha^{7}\right)=1$. The required path then uses the edge sequence $g f, f, g$ (We have separated path segments by commas for clarity). The actual path is given by: $\left(0, \alpha^{7}\right) \xrightarrow{g}(0, \alpha) \xrightarrow{f}\left(1, \alpha^{2}\right) \xrightarrow{f}\left(2, \alpha^{14}\right) \xrightarrow{g}(2,0)$.
Example 2. (path from $\left(0, \alpha^{6}\right)$ to $(2,0)$ in $\left.C C C_{4}\right)$.
In this case, one needs 6 path segments. By following the procedure of the algorithm,

### 5.3. PATH ALGORITHMS FOR CCC

$c_{0}+c_{4}=1, c_{1}+c_{5}=1, c_{2}=0$ and $c_{3}=1$. To satisfy the first two of these equations, we choose $c_{0}=c_{1}=1$ and $c_{4}=c_{5}=0$. The path will then use the edge sequence $g f, g f, f, g f, f, f$. Since in $C C C_{4}$, four consecutive $f$ edges from any node return one to the same node, $f f f \equiv f^{-1}$. Thus, in this case, a shorter path to the destination is given by the edge sequence $g f, g f, f, g f^{-1}$. The actual path is given by: $\left(0, \alpha^{6}\right) \xrightarrow{g}\left(0, \alpha^{8}\right) \xrightarrow{f}\left(1, \alpha^{7}\right) \xrightarrow{g}(1, \alpha) \xrightarrow{f}$ $\left(2, \alpha^{2}\right) \xrightarrow{f}\left(3, \alpha^{14}\right) \xrightarrow{g}(3,0) \xrightarrow{f^{-1}}(2,0)$

We can also create a path from $(0, X)$ to $(a, 0)$ using the $f^{-1}$ and $g$ edges. As before, since $g$ edges cannot follow each other, the path segments going from a column $m$ to a column $m-1$ will be made up of edges $f^{-1}$ or $g f^{-1}$. Let the starting node be $(m, D)$. The destination of the first path segment can be computed to be the node ( $m-1, D^{\prime}$ ), where $D^{\prime}=\alpha^{-1} D+\beta_{0} \operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{-1} \sigma D\right)+c_{0} \beta_{1}$, where the binary value $c_{0}$ equals 0 if the path segment is $f^{-1}$ and 1 , if it is $g f^{-1}$. The node on the path after going through $k$ such path segments is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(m-k, \alpha^{-k} D+\sum_{j=1}^{k} \beta_{k-j} \operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{-j} \sigma D\right)+\sum_{j=0}^{k-1} c_{j} \beta_{k-j}\right) \tag{5.17}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $c_{j}, 0 \leq j<k$, is the binary constant used in the $j$ th path segment.
With the starting node $(0, X)$, (5.17) will give the destination node ( $a, 0$ ) after $k$ path segments if

$$
\begin{align*}
& a=-k \bmod n \text { and } \\
& \left.0=\alpha^{k} X+\sum_{j=1}^{k} \beta_{k-j} \operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{-j} \sigma X\right)+\sum_{j=0}^{k-1} c_{j} \beta_{k-j}\right) . \tag{5.18}
\end{align*}
$$

As before, we need to consider only two cases; $k=(n-a) \bmod n$ and $k=$ $(n-a) \bmod n+n$.

When $k=n+(n-a) \bmod n,(5.18)$ has a solution for every $X$ because all the basis vectors of the dual base, $\beta_{i}, 0 \leq i<n$ are available on the right hand side. By matching the coefficients of each $\beta_{i}$ on both the sides of (5.18), one can obtain relationships between $c_{j}$ s. Comparing coefficients of $\beta_{0}$, one gets

$$
\operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{-k} X\right)=\operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{-k} \sigma X\right)+\operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{n-k} \sigma X\right)+c_{k-n}
$$

On simplification, this yields

$$
\begin{equation*}
c_{n-a}=\operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{a} X\right) \tag{5.19}
\end{equation*}
$$

Similarly, coefficients of $\beta_{i}, 1 \leq i<k-n$, one gets

$$
\begin{gathered}
\operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{i-k} X\right)=\operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{i-k} \sigma X\right)+\operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{i-k+n} \sigma X\right)+ \\
c_{k-i}+c_{k-i-n} .
\end{gathered}
$$

This equation can be simplified to yield

$$
\begin{equation*}
c_{i}+c+i+n=\operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{n-i} X\right), 0<i<n-a . \tag{5.20}
\end{equation*}
$$

Similarly, comparing coefficients of $\beta_{k-n}$, one gets

$$
\operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{-n} X\right)=\operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{n} \sigma X\right)+c_{0}+c_{n}
$$

which simplifies to

$$
\begin{equation*}
c_{0}+c+n=\operatorname{Tr}(X) . \tag{5.21}
\end{equation*}
$$

Finally, comparing coefficients of $\beta_{i}, k-n<i<n$, one gets

$$
\operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{i-k} X\right)=\operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{i-k} \sigma X\right)+c_{k-i},
$$

which gives

$$
\begin{equation*}
c_{i}=\operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{n-i} X\right), n-a<i<n . \tag{5.22}
\end{equation*}
$$

When $k=(n-a) \bmod n$, (5.18) may not have a solution for all $x$ values. In this case, $a>0$ as is obvious from (5.18). For this $k=n-a$, (5.18) becomes

$$
\begin{gather*}
\sum_{j=0}^{n-1} \operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{n-a+j} X\right) \beta_{j}=\sum_{j=1}^{n-a} \beta_{n-a-j} \operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{-j} \sigma X\right) \\
+\sum_{j=0}^{n-a-1} c_{j} \beta_{k-j} \tag{5.23}
\end{gather*}
$$

The path described here necessarily ends in an $f^{-1}$ edge. To make the strategy more flexible, we allow for a last $g$ edge which may reach the destination node in

### 5.3. PATH ALGORITHMS FOR CCC

the same column, $a$. With this, the expression on the right hand side of (5.23) gets added with an additional $\beta_{0}$. Solution of this equation gives

$$
\begin{aligned}
& c_{0}=\operatorname{Tr}(X), \\
& c_{j}=\operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{n-j} X\right), 1 \leq j<n-a
\end{aligned}
$$

last $g$ edge to be used if $\operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{a} X\right)=1$ and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{j} X\right)=0, n-a<j<n \tag{5.24}
\end{equation*}
$$

This discussion gives the following path algorithm using $f^{-1}$ and $g$ edges.

Algorithm 3 (Path to go from ( $0, X$ ) to ( $\mathbf{a}, \mathbf{0}$ ) in $\mathrm{CCC}_{\mathrm{n}}$ using edges $\mathrm{f}^{-1}$ and g).

If $a=0$, Set PathSegments to $n-a$,
choose binary values $c_{0}=\operatorname{Tr}(X)$ and
$c_{i}=\operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{n-i} X\right), 1 \leq i<n-a$.
Else If $a>0$ and $\operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{i} X\right)=0$, for all $0<i<a$, then
Set PathSegments to $n-a$, LastGEdge $=\operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{a} X\right)$
and choose binary values $c_{0}=\operatorname{Tr}(X)$,
$c_{i}=\operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{n-i} X\right), 1 \leq i<n-a$.
Else Set PathSegments to $n+(n-a) \bmod n$,
choose binary values $c_{i}, 0 \leq i<a+n$, as
$c_{0}+c_{n}=\operatorname{Tr}(X), c_{i}+c_{i+n}=\operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{n-i} X\right)$,
$0<i<n-a$ and $c_{i}=\operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{n-i} X\right), n-a \leq i<n$.
(Note: $c_{i}, c_{i+n}, 0 \leq i<n-a$ are not unique.)
Start from node ( $0, X$ ).
For i from 0 to PathSegments do
If $c_{i}=1$, proceed along a $g$ followed by an $f^{-1}$ edge.
If $c_{i}=0$, proceed along an $f^{-1}$ edge.
If PathSegments $=n-a$ and LastGEdge $=1$,
proceed along the $g$ edge.

Note that, as in the case of the first algorithm, the path obtained by this algorithm can sometimes be shortened using Lemma 5. Any time $t>\lfloor n / 2\rfloor$ consecutive $f^{-1}$ edges are indicated by this algorithm, they can be replaced by $n-t f$ edges.

Following example illustrates the algorithm.
Example 3. (path from $\left(0, \alpha^{11}\right)$ to $(1,0)$ in $\left.C C C_{4}\right)$.
In this case, since $a=1$, the condition $\operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{j} X\right)=0, n-a<j<n$ in (5.21) is obviously satisfied. Thus we can use only $n-a=3$ path segments. From step 1 of algorithm 3 , one gets $c_{0}=c_{1}=c_{2}=1$. Further, since $\operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha \alpha^{11}\right)=1$, one should use one extra $g$ edge at the end. The edge sequence is therefore $g f^{-1}, g f^{-1}, g f^{-1}, g$. The actual path is given by:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left(0, \alpha^{11}\right) \xrightarrow{g}\left(0, \alpha^{10}\right) \xrightarrow{f^{-1}}\left(3, \alpha^{9}\right) \xrightarrow{g}\left(3, \alpha^{4}\right) \xrightarrow{f^{-1}} \\
& \left(2, \alpha^{3}\right) \xrightarrow{g}(2,1) \xrightarrow{f^{-1}}\left(1, \alpha^{14}\right) \xrightarrow{g}(1,0) .
\end{aligned}
$$

Example 4. (path from $\left(0, \alpha^{5}\right)$ to $(2,0)$ in $\left.C C C_{4}\right)$.
In this case, one has $c_{0}+c_{4}=\operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{5}\right)=0, c_{1}+c_{5}=\operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{8}\right)=0, c_{2}=\operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{7}\right)=1$ and $c_{3}=\operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{6}\right)=1$, We use $c_{0}=c_{4}=c_{1}=c_{5}=0$ to satisfy the relationships between $c_{i}$ s. Thus the edge sequence of the path is $f^{-1}, f^{-1}, g f^{-1}, g f^{-1}, f^{-1}, f^{-1}$. Since $f^{-1}, f^{-1}, f^{-1}=f$ in $C C C_{4}$, one can use a shorter edge sequence $f^{-1} f^{-1}, g f^{-1}, g f$. The actual path is given by:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left(0, \alpha^{5}\right) \xrightarrow{f^{-1}}\left(3, \alpha^{4}\right) \xrightarrow{f^{-1}}\left(2, \alpha^{3}\right) \xrightarrow{g}(2,1) \xrightarrow{f^{-1}} \\
& \left(1, \alpha^{14}\right) \xrightarrow{g}(1,0) \xrightarrow{f}(2,0) .
\end{aligned}
$$

Example 5. (path from $\left(0, \alpha^{5}\right)$ to $(0,0)$ in $\left.C C C_{4}\right)$.
In this case, since $a=0$ there will be no extra $g$ edge at the end. Thus, we can use only $n-a=4$ path segments. From step 1 of algorithm 3, one gets $c_{0}=c_{1}=0, c_{2}=c_{3}=1$. Thus the edge sequence of the path is $f^{-1}, f^{-1}, g f^{-1}, g f^{-1}$. The actual path is given by:
$\left(0, \alpha^{5}\right) \xrightarrow{f^{-1}}\left(3, \alpha^{4}\right) \xrightarrow{f^{-1}}\left(2, \alpha^{3}\right) \xrightarrow{g}(2,1) \xrightarrow{f^{-1}}$ $\left(1, \alpha^{14}\right) \xrightarrow{g}(1,0) \xrightarrow{f^{-1}}(0,0)$.

One can show that the algorithms 2 and 3 provide paths which are less than the diameter of the Cube Connected Cycles graph as given in the following theorem.

Theorem 21 The path algorithms 2 and 3 provide a path less than the diameter of

### 5.3. PATH ALGORITHMS FOR CCC

$C C C_{n}$.

Proof. The diameter of $\mathrm{CCC}_{n}$ is 6 if $n=3$ and $2 n+\lfloor n / 2\rfloor-2$ if $n>3$ [6]. We show that the path obtained by one of the two algorithms is always less than the diameter.

Because of symmetry of $\mathrm{CCC}_{n}$, the path between any pair of nodes in $\mathrm{CCC}_{n}$ is isomorphic to a path between $(0, X)$ and $(a, 0)$ with appropriately chosen $a \in C_{n}$ and $X \in G F\left(2^{n}\right)$. We therefore only focus on these paths using algorithms 2 and 3 .

The theorem for $n=3$ can be proved from algorithm 2 rather easily. for $a=0$, the constants $c_{0}, c_{1}$ and $c_{2}$ are either 0 or 1 . Since $c_{i}=0$ implies an $f$ edge and $c_{i}=1$, an edge sequence $g f$, even when each $c_{i}$ is 1 , the path length is at most 6 . For $a=1$, even if all traces that give the $c_{i}$ s are 1 , one can choose $c_{0}=c_{1}=c_{2}=1$ and $c_{3}=0$. This results in the edge sequence $g f, g f, g f, f$, which, from Lemma 5 equals $g f g f g f^{-1}$, a path of length 6 . Finally, when $a=2$, in the worst case (of all trace functions are 1 ), one can choose $c_{0}=c_{1}=c_{2}=1$ and $c_{3}=c_{4}=0$, giving the edge sequence $g f, g f, g f, f, f=g f g f g$, a path of length 5 .

When $a>3$, the choice of algorithm can be based on $a$ (for the purpose of this proof). If $\lceil n / 2\rceil \leq a<n$, one can use algorithm 2. If the number of path segments equals $a$, then the path length is at most $2 a \leq 2(n-1)$. If the number of path segments equal $a+n$, then $c_{i}+c_{i+n}, 0 \leq i<a$ are fixed, but individual $c_{i}, c_{i+n} \in G F(2)$ are not. We choose $c_{n}=c_{n+1}=\cdots=c_{n+a-1}=0$. Value $c_{n-1}$ may be either a 0 or a 1 . Since each 0 value of $c_{i}$ implies an $f$ edge, while a $1, g f$ edges, at least $a+1$ edges at the end of the path are $f$ edges. Using Lemma 5, these consecutive $a+1 f$ edges can be replaced with $(n-a-1) f^{-1}$ edges. The path length is then given by the number of edges due to $c_{i}, 0 \leq i<n-1$, at most one $g$ edge due to $c_{n-1}$ and $(n-a-1) f^{-1}$ edges at the end. We therefore have path length $\leq 2(n-1)+1+(n-a-1) \leq 2 n+\lfloor n / 2\rfloor-2$.

On the other hand, if $0 \leq a<\lceil n / 2\rceil$, we use algorithm 3. If the number of path segments equals $n-a$, then the path length is at most $2(n-a) \leq 2 n$ because each path segment is made up of at most two edges, This also covers the case when $a=0$. If $a \neq 0$ and the number of path segments equal $(2 n-a)$, then $c_{i}+c_{i+n}$,
$0 \leq i<n-a$ are fixed, but individual $c_{i}, c_{i+n} \in G F(2)$ are not. As before, we choose $c_{n}=c_{n+1}=\cdots=c_{2 n-a-1}=0$. Value $c_{n-1}$ may be either a 0 or a 1 . Since each 0 value of $c_{i}$ implies an $f^{-1}$ edge, while a $1, g f^{-1}$ edges, at least $(n-a+1)$ edges at the end of the path are $f^{-1}$ edges. Using Lemma 5 again, these consecutive $n-a+1 f^{-1}$ edges can be replaced with $(a-1) f$ edges. Thus the path length in this case satisfies path length $\leq 2(n-1)+1+(a-1) \leq 2 n+\lfloor n / 2\rfloor=2$.

Finally, when $X=\beta_{0}+\beta_{1}+\cdots+\beta_{n-1}, \operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{i} X\right)=1,0 \leq i<n$. If $a=\lfloor n / 2\rfloor$, then using similar arguments, it can be shown that either of the two algorithms give the minimum path length from $(X, 0)$ to $(a, 0)$ to be $2 n+\lfloor n / 2\rfloor-2$. Therefore this is the diameter of $\mathrm{CCC}_{n}$.

### 5.4 Automorphisms of the Cube Connected Cycles Graph

We now explore the automorphisms of the cube connected cycles graph $\mathrm{CCC}_{n}$. For this, consider the constants $K_{0}, K_{1}, \ldots, K_{n-1} \in G F\left(2^{n}\right)$ related to each other as

$$
\begin{equation*}
K_{m+1}=\alpha K_{m}+\beta_{n-1} \operatorname{Tr}\left(\sigma K_{m}\right), \quad 0 \leq m<n, \tag{5.25}
\end{equation*}
$$

where, as will be shown later, the index of $K$ can be considered modulo $n$.
Constants $K_{0}$ through $K_{n-1}$ play a central role in characterizing the automorphisms. It is therefore worthwhile considering their interdependance first. Because each $K_{m+1}$ is related to $K_{m}$, it is natural to expect that each of these constants can be obtained from $K_{0}$. The explicit dependence of $K_{m}$ on $K_{0}$ is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
K_{m}=\alpha^{m} K_{0}+\sum_{j=1}^{m} \operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{m-j} \sigma K_{0}\right) \beta_{n-j}, \quad 0 \leq j<n . \tag{5.26}
\end{equation*}
$$

Equation (5.26) can be proved by mathematical induction. It is obvious for $m=0$. If it is true for some $K_{m}$, then its truth for $K_{m+1}$ can be established using (5.25) and (5.26) as follows.

$$
K_{m+1}=\alpha^{m+1} K_{0}+\sum_{j=1}^{m} \operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{m-j} \sigma K_{0}\right) \beta_{n-j} \alpha+\beta_{n-1} \operatorname{Tr}\left(\sigma \alpha^{m} K_{0}\right)
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \quad+\beta_{n-1} \operatorname{Tr}\left(\sigma \sum_{j=1}^{m} \operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{m-j} \sigma K_{0}\right) \beta_{n-1}\right) \\
& =\alpha^{m+1} K_{0}+\sum_{j=1}^{m} \operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{m-j} \sigma K_{0}\right)\left(\beta_{n-j-1}+p_{n-j} \beta_{n-1}\right)+\beta_{n-1} \operatorname{Tr}\left(\sigma \alpha^{m} K_{0}\right) \\
& \\
& \quad+\beta_{n-1} \sum_{j=1}^{m} \operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{m-j} \sigma K_{0}\right) p_{n-j} \\
& =\alpha^{m+1} K_{0}+\sum_{j=1}^{m} \operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{m-j} \sigma K_{0}\right) \beta_{n-j-1}+\beta_{n-1} \operatorname{Tr}\left(\sigma \alpha^{m} K_{0}\right) \\
& =\alpha^{m+1} K_{0}+\sum_{j=1}^{m+1} \operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{m+1-j} \sigma K_{0}\right) \beta_{n-j},
\end{aligned}
$$

Let $\sigma K_{0}$ be expanded in dual basis as

$$
\sigma K_{0}=\sum_{i=0}^{n-1} a_{i} \beta_{i} .
$$

Then the relation (5.26) for $m=n$ gives

$$
\begin{align*}
K_{n} & =\alpha^{n}+\sum_{j=1}^{n} \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} a_{i} \operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{n-j} \beta_{i}\right) \beta_{n-j} \\
& =\alpha^{n}+\sum_{j=1}^{n} a_{n-j} \beta_{n-j} \\
& =\alpha^{n}+\sigma K_{0}=K_{0} . \tag{5.27}
\end{align*}
$$

From this, one can clearly see that the index of $K_{m}$ in (5.25) is modulo $n$.
Theorem 22 now states a set of automorphisms of the CCC graph.
Theorem 22 A mapping $\phi(\cdot): C_{n} \times G F\left(2^{n}\right) \rightarrow C_{n} \times G F\left(2^{n}\right)$ defined by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\phi(m, X)=\left(m+t, X+K_{m}\right), \tag{5.28}
\end{equation*}
$$

for arbitrary $t \in C_{n}$ and constants $K_{m}$ 's related to each other as in (5.25) is an automorphism of graph $C C C_{n}$.

Proof. It is clear that $\phi$ is a one-to-one onto mapping. We show that if two nodes $N$ and $N^{\prime}$ are connected in $\mathrm{CCC}_{n}$, then so are the nodes $\phi(N)$ and $\phi\left(N^{\prime}\right)$. Let $N=(m, X)$. Then we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\phi(N)=\left(m+t, X+K_{m}\right) \tag{5.29}
\end{equation*}
$$

There may be 3 kinds of edges between $N$ and $N^{\prime}$. We prove the result for each separately.
Case $1 N^{\prime}=\left(m+1, \alpha X+\beta_{n-1} \operatorname{Tr}(\sigma X)\right)$.
In this case we have

$$
\begin{align*}
\phi\left(N^{\prime}\right) & =\left(m+t+1, \alpha X+\beta_{n-1} \operatorname{Tr}(\sigma X)+K_{m+1}\right) \\
& =\left(m+t+1, \alpha X+\alpha K_{m}+\beta_{n-1} \operatorname{Tr}\left(\sigma\left(X+K_{m}\right)\right)\right) \\
& =\left(m+t+1, \alpha\left(X+K_{m}\right)+\beta_{n-1} \operatorname{Tr}\left(\sigma\left(X+K_{m}\right)\right)\right) . \tag{5.30}
\end{align*}
$$

Eq.s (5.29) and (5.30) show that $\phi(N)$ is connected to $\phi\left(N^{\prime}\right)$.
Case $2 N^{\prime}=\left(m, \alpha X+\beta_{0}\right)$.
We now have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\phi\left(N^{\prime}\right)=\left(m+t, \alpha X+K_{m}+\beta_{0}\right) . \tag{5.31}
\end{equation*}
$$

Clearly from eq.s (5.29) and (5.31) $\phi(N)$ is connected to $\phi\left(N^{\prime}\right)$ in this case also.
Case $3 N^{\prime}=\left(m-1, \alpha^{-1} X+\beta_{0} \operatorname{Tr}\left(\sigma \alpha^{-1} X\right)\right)$.
The image of this $N^{\prime}$ under $\phi$ is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\phi\left(N^{\prime}\right)=\left(m+t-1, \alpha^{-1} X+\beta_{0} \operatorname{Tr}\left(\sigma \alpha^{-1} X\right)+K_{m-1}\right) \tag{5.32}
\end{equation*}
$$

Now from the relationship (5.25) between $K_{m}$ and $K_{m-1}$, we get

$$
\begin{gathered}
\sigma \alpha^{-1} K_{m}=\sigma K_{m-1}+\sigma \beta_{0} \operatorname{Tr}\left(\sigma K_{m-1}\right), \quad \text { or } \\
\operatorname{Tr}\left(\sigma \alpha^{-1} K_{m}\right)=\operatorname{Tr}\left(\sigma K_{m-1}\right) .
\end{gathered}
$$

Thus,

$$
\begin{equation*}
K_{m-1}=\alpha^{-1} K_{m}+\alpha^{-1} \beta_{n-1} \operatorname{Tr}\left(\sigma \alpha^{-1} K_{m}\right) . \tag{5.33}
\end{equation*}
$$

Combining (5.32) and (5.33) gives

$$
\begin{align*}
\phi\left(N^{\prime}\right) & =\left(m+k-1, \alpha^{-1} X+\beta_{0} \operatorname{Tr}\left(\sigma \alpha^{-1} X\right)+\alpha^{-1} K_{m}+\beta_{0} \operatorname{Tr}\left(\sigma \alpha^{-1} K_{m}\right)\right) \\
& =\left(m+k-1, \alpha^{-1}\left(X+K_{m}\right)+\beta_{0} \operatorname{Tr}\left(\sigma \alpha^{-1}\left(X+K_{m}\right)\right)\right) . \tag{5.34}
\end{align*}
$$

From (5.29) and (5.34) one can see that $\phi(N)$ is connected to $\phi\left(N^{\prime}\right)$ in the third case also.

### 5.4. AUTOMORPHISMS OF THE CUBE CONNECTED CYCLES GRAPH

We will refer to the automorphisms specified by Theorem 22 as the automorphisms of the first kind. The parameters $K_{0}$ through $K_{n-1}$ characterizing the modification of the second coordinate of a node label will be called the automorphism constants the change in the first coordinate $t$ would be called the automorphism offset.

We now demonstrate the use of automorphisms of first kind to prove the symmetry of $\mathrm{CCC}_{n}$.

Corollary 2 Cube connected cycles graph is symmetric.

Proof. We prove the symmetry by showing that given any two nodes $N_{1}=\left(a, X_{1}\right)$ and $N_{2}=\left(b, X_{2}\right)$, there exists an automorphism $\phi(\cdot)$ of $\mathrm{CCC}_{n}$ which maps $N_{1}$ to $N_{2}$.

Choose $t=(b-a) \bmod n$, constant $K_{a}=X_{1}+X_{2}$ and other constants $K_{i}$, $0 \leq i<n, i \neq a$ obtained using (5.25). Define the automorphism $\phi(\cdot)$ as in Theorem 22. Clearly, $\phi\left(N_{1}\right)=N_{2}$.

As an illustration, we provide in Table 5.2 an example of an automorphism that maps $\left(1, \alpha^{3}\right)$ to $\left(2, \alpha^{7}\right)$ in $\mathrm{CCC}_{4}$. First, we calculate the column offset $t=$ $2-1=1$. This first calls for computing constants $K_{0}$ through $K_{3}$ which will provide the automorphism as in Theorem 22. Note that in $\operatorname{GF}\left(2^{4}\right), \beta_{n-1}=\beta_{3}=1$ and $\sigma=\left(\alpha^{4}+1\right)=\alpha$. Using (5.25), we then get

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
K_{1} & =\alpha^{3}+\alpha^{7}
\end{array}=\alpha^{4} \quad \begin{aligned}
& \\
& K_{2}=\alpha K_{1}+\operatorname{Tr}\left(\sigma K_{1}\right) \\
& =\alpha^{5} \\
& K_{3}=\alpha K_{2}+\operatorname{Tr}\left(\sigma K_{2}\right) \\
& K_{0}=\alpha^{13} \quad \text { and } \\
& K_{0}+\operatorname{Tr}\left(\sigma K_{3}\right)
\end{aligned}=\alpha^{3} \quad \text { }
$$

Which leads to the automorphism mapping shown in Table 5.2.
The automorphisms constants can also be determined from the traces $\operatorname{Tr}\left(\sigma K_{i}\right)$, $0 \leq i<n$ as shown in the following Theorem. This result would be used later to develop mappings on faulty $\mathrm{CCC}_{n}$ graphs.

Table 5.2: an automorphism $\phi$ that maps $\left(1, \alpha^{3}\right)$ to $\left(2, \alpha^{7}\right)$ in $\mathrm{CCC}_{4}$.

| node $N$ | $\phi(N)$ | node $N$ | $\phi(N)$ | node $N$ | $\phi(N)$ | node $N$ | $\phi(N)$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $(0,0)$ | (1, $\alpha^{3}$ ) | $(1,0)$ | (2, $\alpha^{14}$ ) | $(2,0)$ | (3, $\alpha^{5}$ ) | $(3,0)$ | $\left(0, \alpha^{13}\right)$ |
| $(0,1)$ | (1, $\alpha^{14}$ ) | $(1,1)$ | (2, $\alpha$ ) | $(2,1)$ | ( $3, \alpha^{10}$ ) | $(3,1)$ | (0, $\alpha^{6}$ ) |
| (0, $\alpha$ ) | (1, $\alpha^{9}$ ) | (1, $\alpha$ ) | $(2,1)$ | (2, $\alpha$ ) | (3, $\alpha^{2}$ ) | (3, $\alpha$ ) | (0, $\alpha^{12}$ ) |
| (0, $\alpha^{2}$ ) | (1, $\alpha^{6}$ ) | (1, $\alpha^{2}$ ) | (2, $\alpha^{10}$ ) | (2, $\alpha^{2}$ ) | (3, $\alpha$ ) | (3, $\alpha^{2}$ ) | (0, $\alpha^{14}$ ) |
| (0, $\alpha^{3}$ ) | $(1,0)$ | (1, $\alpha^{3}$ ) | (2, $\alpha^{7}$ ) | (2, $\alpha^{3}$ ) | (3, $\alpha^{11}$ ) | (3, $\alpha^{3}$ ) | (0, $\alpha^{8}$ ) |
| (0, $\alpha^{4}$ ) | (1, $\alpha^{7}$ ) | (1, $\alpha^{4}$ ) | $(2,0)$ | (2, $\alpha^{4}$ ) | (3, $\alpha^{8}$ ) | (3, $\alpha^{4}$ ) | (0, $\alpha^{11}$ ) |
| (0, $\alpha^{5}$ ) | (1, $\alpha^{11}$ ) | (1, $\alpha^{5}$ ) | (2, $\alpha^{8}$ ) | (2, $\alpha^{5}$ ) | $(3,0)$ | (3, $\alpha^{5}$ ) | (0, $\alpha^{7}$ ) |
| $\left(0, \alpha^{6}\right)$ | (1, $\alpha^{2}$ ) | (1, $\alpha^{6}$ ) | (2, $\alpha^{12}$ ) | (2, $\alpha^{6}$ ) | (3, $\alpha^{9}$ ) | (3, $\alpha^{6}$ ) | $(0,1)$ |
| $\left(0, \alpha^{7}\right)$ | (1, $\alpha^{4}$ ) | (1, $\alpha^{7}$ ) | (2, $\alpha^{3}$ ) | (2, $\alpha^{7}$ ) | (3, $\alpha^{13}$ ) | $\left(3, \alpha^{7}\right)$ | (0, $\alpha^{5}$ ) |
| (0, $\alpha^{8}$ ) | (1, $\alpha^{13}$ ) | (1, $\alpha^{8}$ ) | (2, $\alpha^{5}$ ) | (2, $\alpha^{8}$ ) | (3, $\alpha^{4}$ ) | (3, $\alpha^{8}$ ) | (0, $\alpha^{3}$ ) |
| (0, $\alpha^{9}$ ) | $(1, \alpha)$ | (1, $\alpha^{9}$ ) | (2, $\alpha^{14}$ ) | (2, $\alpha^{9}$ ) | (3, $\alpha^{6}$ ) | (3, $\alpha^{9}$ ) | (0, $\alpha^{10}$ ) |
| (0, $\alpha^{10}$ ) | (1, $\alpha^{12}$ ) | (1, $\alpha^{10}$ ) | (2, $\alpha^{2}$ ) | (2, $\alpha^{10}$ ) | $(3,1)$ | (3, $\alpha^{10}$ ) | (0, $\alpha^{9}$ ) |
| (0, $\alpha^{11}$ ) | (1, $\alpha^{5}$ ) | (1, $\alpha^{11}$ ) | (2, $\alpha^{13}$ ) | (2, $\alpha^{11}$ ) | (3, $\alpha^{3}$ ) | (3, $\alpha^{11}$ ) | (0, $\alpha^{4}$ ) |
| (0, $\alpha^{12}$ ) | (1, $\alpha^{10}$ ) | (1, $\alpha^{12}$ ) | (2, $\alpha^{6}$ ) | (2, $\alpha^{12}$ ) | (3, $\alpha^{14}$ ) | (3, $\alpha^{12}$ ) | $(0, \alpha)$ |
| (0, $\alpha^{13}$ ) | (1, $\alpha^{8}$ ) | (1, $\alpha^{13}$ ) | (2, $\alpha^{11}$ ) | (2, $\alpha^{13}$ ) | (3, $\alpha^{7}$ ) | (3, $\alpha^{13}$ ) | $(0,0)$ |
| (0, $\alpha^{14}$ ) | $(1,1)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{14}\right)$ | (2, $\alpha^{9}$ ) | (2, $\alpha^{14}$ ) | (3, $\alpha^{12}$ ) | (3, $\alpha^{14}$ ) | (0, $\alpha^{2}$ ) |

### 5.4. AUTOMORPHISMS OF THE CUBE CONNECTED CYCLES GRAPH

Theorem 23 The $n$ binary values $c_{i}=\operatorname{Tr}\left(\sigma K_{i}\right), 0 \leq i<n$, uniquely determine the automorphism constants $K_{i}, 0 \leq i<n$.

Proof. From (5.25), one gets, $K_{1}=\alpha K_{0}+c_{0} \beta_{n-1}, K_{2}=\alpha^{2} K_{0}+\left(\alpha c_{0}+c_{1}\right) \beta_{n-1}$, etc. After applying (5.25) $n$ times, one obtains

$$
K_{0}=\alpha^{n} K_{0}+\beta_{n-1} \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} c_{i} \alpha^{n-1-i}
$$

From this, one gets

$$
\begin{equation*}
K_{0}=\sigma^{-1} \beta_{n-1} \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} c_{i} \alpha^{n-1-i} . \tag{5.35}
\end{equation*}
$$

Once $K_{0}$ is determined, other $K_{i}, 1 \leq i<n$ are fixed by (5.26).

The symmetry of a network is important for designing mappings, avoiding faults and readjusting mapping templates to specific situations. For example, Algorithm 2 provides a path to travel from $(0, X)$ to $(a, 0)$. If we want to travel from $\left(m_{1}, X_{1}\right)$ to ( $m_{2}, X_{2}$ ) we can use symmetry to first transform the problem to one suitable for Algorithm 2 as follows. We first find an automorphism $\phi$ such that for some $X \in G F\left(2^{n}\right)$ and $a \in C_{n}$, one has

$$
\begin{equation*}
\phi(0, X)=\left(m_{1}, X_{1}\right) \tag{5.36}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\phi(a, 0)=\left(m_{2}, X_{2}\right) \tag{5.37}
\end{equation*}
$$

From (5.36) one gets the column offset $t=m_{1}$. But from (5.37), $t=m_{2}-a$, giving $a=m_{2}-m_{1}$. Now, (5.37) gives $K_{a}=X_{2}$. From $K_{a}$, one can obtain $K_{0}$ as in (5.25). Then using Equation (5.36), one gets $X_{1}=X+K_{0}$ or $X=X_{1}+K_{0}$. Once $X$ and $a$ are thus obtained, one can use Algorithm 2 (or 3 ) to obtain a path from $(0, X)$ to $(a, 0)$. Applying automorphism $\phi$ to this path transforms it to one from $\left(m_{1}, X_{1}\right)$ to $\left(m_{2}, X_{2}\right)$.

We illustrate this procedure by finding a path from $\left(2, \alpha^{6}\right)$ to $\left(1, \alpha^{8}\right)$ in $\mathrm{CCC}_{4}$. We start by defining an automorphism $\phi$ such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\phi(0, X)=\left(2, \alpha^{6}\right) \tag{5.38}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
(a, 0)=\left(1, \alpha^{8}\right) \tag{5.39}
\end{equation*}
$$

The column offset from (5.38) is $t=2$, and $t=1-a$ from (5.39). Thus, $a=3$. From (5.39) gives $K_{3}=\alpha^{8}$, which in turn yields $K_{0}=\alpha^{7}, K_{1}=\alpha^{8}, K_{2}=\alpha^{7}$. Then, using Equation (5.38) one gets $K_{0}=X+\alpha^{6}$ and $X=\alpha^{6}+\alpha^{7}=\alpha^{10}$. Therefore, finding a path from $\left(2, \alpha^{6}\right)$ to $\left(1, \alpha^{8}\right)$ becames a problem of finding a path between $\left(0, \alpha^{10}\right)$ and $(3,0)$ using Algorithm 2. The path obtained from the algorithm is: $\left(0, \alpha^{10}\right) \xrightarrow{f}\left(1, \alpha^{12}\right) \xrightarrow{g}\left(1, \alpha^{5}\right) \xrightarrow{f}\left(2, \alpha^{13}\right) \xrightarrow{g}\left(2, \alpha^{2}\right) \xrightarrow{f}\left(3, \alpha^{14}\right) \xrightarrow{g}(3,0)$.

Applying $\phi$ to every node, one can then obtain the required path from $\left(2, \alpha^{6}\right)$ to $\left(1, \alpha^{8}\right)$ as:
$\left(2, \alpha^{6}\right) \xrightarrow{f}\left(3, \alpha^{9}\right) \xrightarrow{g}\left(3, \alpha^{4}\right) \xrightarrow{f}\left(0, \alpha^{5}\right) \xrightarrow{g}\left(0, \alpha^{12}\right) \xrightarrow{f}\left(1, \alpha^{6}\right) \xrightarrow{g}\left(1, \alpha^{8}\right)$.
We now count the total number of automorphisms of the first kind. Note that $K_{0} \in G F\left(2^{n}\right)$ can have $2^{n}$ distinct values. Once $K_{0}$ is chosen, all other automorphism constants $K_{1}$ through $K_{n-1}$ are fixed by (5.26). Similarly, the automorphism offset $t$ can be chosen from $n$ distinct values. Thus there are $n 2^{n}$ different automorphisms of the first kind.

In order to describe the remaining automorphisms we define a function $\mu(\cdot)$ : $G F\left(2^{n}\right) \rightarrow G F\left(2^{n}\right)$ as follows.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mu(X)=\sum_{i=0}^{n-1} x_{n-i} \beta_{i}, \quad \text { where } X=\sum_{i=0}^{n-1} x_{i} \beta_{i} \text {. } \tag{5.40}
\end{equation*}
$$

Note that the index of $x_{i}$ is considered modulo $n$. When expressed in the dual basis, the components $x_{1}$ through $x_{n-1}$ of $X$ are reflected to obtain $\mu(X)$. Following Lemma specifies some basic properties of $\mu$.

Lemma 6 The function $\mu$ defined in (5.40) has following properties.

1. $\mu$ is a one-to-one mapping.
2. $\mu(\mu(X))=X$ for all $X \in G F\left(2^{n}\right)$.
3. $\mu(X+Y)=\mu(X)+\mu(Y)$, for any $X, Y \in G F\left(2^{n}\right)$.

### 5.4. AUTOMORPHISMS OF THE CUBE CONNECTED CYCLES GRAPH

4. $\mu\left(X+\beta_{0}\right)=\mu(X)+\beta_{0}$, for any $X \in G F\left(2^{n}\right)$.
5. $\mu(\alpha X)=x_{1} \beta_{0}+\sum_{i=0}^{n-1} x_{i} p_{i} \beta_{1}+\sum_{i=2}^{n-1} x_{i} \beta_{n-i+1}$, for any $X \in G F\left(2^{n}\right)$, where $p_{i}$ is the coefficient of $\alpha^{i}$ in the primitive polynomial.

Proof. The first four assertions are obvious. We prove the last one using Lemma 1.

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mu(\alpha X) & =\mu\left(\sum_{i=0}^{n-1} x_{i} \alpha \beta_{i}\right) \\
& =\mu\left(x_{0} \beta_{n-1}+\sum_{i=1}^{n-1} x_{i}\left(\beta_{i-1}+p_{i} \beta_{n-1}\right)\right) \\
& =x_{1} \beta_{0}+\sum_{i=0}^{n-1} x_{i} p_{i} \beta_{1}+\sum_{i=2}^{n-1} x_{i} \beta_{n-i+1} .
\end{aligned}
$$

We can now specify a new automorphism of $\mathrm{CCC}_{n}$ not covered by Theorem 22 .
Theorem 24 Mapping $\psi(m, X)=(n-m, \mu(X))$ is an automorphism of $C C C_{n}$.
Proof. From Lemma 6 one can see that mapping $\psi$ is one-to-one. To show that it preserves connectivity, consider the $f$ edge between $(m, X)$ and $(m+1, \alpha X+$ $\left.\beta_{n-1} \operatorname{Tr}(\sigma X)\right)$. The images of these nodes under $\psi$ are: $N_{1}=(n-m, \mu(X))$ and $N_{2}=(n-m-1, Y)$ where, $Y=\mu\left(\alpha X+\beta_{n-1} \operatorname{Tr}(\sigma X)\right)$. We now show that there is an $f$ edge from $N_{2}$ to $N_{1}$. Note that the column of $N_{1}$ is one higher than that of $N_{2}$. To show that their rows are related as required, we will show that $\alpha Y+\beta_{n-1} \operatorname{Tr}(\sigma Y)=\mu(X)$. One has,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\alpha Y+\beta_{n-1} \operatorname{Tr}(\sigma Y)=\alpha \mu(\alpha X)+\alpha \beta_{1} \operatorname{Tr}(\sigma X)+\beta_{n-1}\left(\operatorname{Tr}(\sigma \mu(\alpha X))+p_{1} \operatorname{Tr}(\sigma X)\right) \tag{5.41}
\end{equation*}
$$

However,

$$
\begin{aligned}
\alpha \mu(\alpha X)+\alpha \beta_{1} \operatorname{Tr}(\sigma X) & =\alpha \mu(\alpha X)+\alpha \beta_{1} \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} \operatorname{Tr}\left(x_{i} \sigma \beta_{i}\right) \\
& =\alpha \mu(\alpha X)+\alpha \beta_{1} \sum_{i=1}^{n-1} x_{i} p_{i}
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{gather*}
=x_{1} \beta_{n-1}+x_{0} \alpha \beta_{1}+\sum_{i=2}^{n-1} x_{i} \alpha \beta_{n-i+1} \\
=x_{1} \beta_{n-1}+x_{0} \beta_{0}+x_{0} p_{1} \beta_{n-1}+\sum_{i=2}^{n-1} x_{i} \beta_{n-i} \\
+\sum_{i=2}^{n-1} x_{i} p_{n-i+1} \beta_{n-1} .  \tag{5.42}\\
\beta_{n-1} \operatorname{Tr}(\sigma \mu(\alpha X))=\beta_{n-1}\left[\operatorname{Tr}\left(x_{1} \sigma \beta_{0}\right)+\sum_{i=2}^{n-1} x_{i} \operatorname{Tr}\left(\sigma \beta_{n-i+1}\right)+\operatorname{Tr}\left(\sigma \beta_{1}\right) \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} x_{i} p_{i}\right] \\
=\beta_{n-1} \sum_{i=2}^{n-1} x_{i} p_{n-i+1}+p_{1} \beta_{n-1} \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} x_{i} p_{i} . \tag{5.43}
\end{gather*}
$$

And finally,

$$
\begin{align*}
p_{1} \beta_{n-1} \operatorname{Tr}(\sigma X) & =p_{1} \beta_{n-1} \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} x_{i} \sigma \beta_{i} \\
& =p_{1} \beta_{n-1} \sum_{i=1}^{n-1} x_{i} p_{i} . \tag{5.44}
\end{align*}
$$

By adding (5.42) through (5.44) gives from (5.41),

$$
\begin{align*}
\alpha Y+\beta_{n-1} \operatorname{Tr}(\sigma Y) & =x_{1} \beta_{n-1}+x_{0} \beta_{0}+\sum_{i=2}^{n-1} x_{i} \beta_{n-i} \\
& =\mu(X) \tag{5.45}
\end{align*}
$$

From (5.45) it is clear that there is an $f$ edge from $N_{2}$ to $N_{1}$.
Similarly, nodes $(m, X)$ and $\left(m, X+\beta_{0}\right)$ which are connected by a $g$ edge have images $(n-m, \mu(X))$ and $\left(n-m, \mu\left(X+\beta_{n-1}\right)\right)=\left(n-m, \mu(X)+\beta_{n-1}\right)$. Clearly, these images are also connected by a $g$ edge.

Thus the one-to-one mapping $\psi$ preserves connectivity of $\mathrm{CCC}_{n}$. It is therefore an automorphism of $\mathrm{CCC}_{n}$.

Automorphism $\psi(\cdot): C C C_{4} \rightarrow C C C_{4}$ is shown in Table 5.3.
Theorem 25 lists some basic properties of the automorphism $\psi(\cdot)$.
Theorem 25 1. $\psi(\cdot)$ is an order 2 automorphism.

Table 5.3: Automorphism $\psi(\cdot): C C C_{4} \rightarrow C C C_{4}$.

| $(m, X)$ | $\psi(m, X)$ | $(m, X)$ | $\psi(m, X)$ | $(m, X)$ | $\psi(m, X)$ | $(m, X)$ | $\psi(m, X)$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $(0,0)$ | $(0,0)$ | $(1,0)$ | $(3,0)$ | $(2,0)$ | $(2,0)$ | $(3,0)$ | $(1,0)$ |
| $(0,1)$ | $\left(0, \alpha^{2}\right)$ | $(1,1)$ | $\left(3, \alpha^{2}\right)$ | $(2,1)$ | $\left(2, \alpha^{2}\right)$ | $(3,1)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{2}\right)$ |
| $(0, \alpha)$ | $(0, \alpha)$ | $(1, \alpha)$ | $(3, \alpha)$ | $(2, \alpha)$ | $(2, \alpha)$ | $(3, \alpha)$ | $(1, \alpha)$ |
| $\left(0, \alpha^{2}\right)$ | $(0,1)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{2}\right)$ | $(3,1)$ | $\left(2, \alpha^{2}\right)$ | $(2,1)$ | $\left(3, \alpha^{2}\right)$ | $(1,1)$ |
| $\left(0, \alpha^{3}\right)$ | $\left(0, \alpha^{13}\right)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{3}\right)$ | $\left(3, \alpha^{13}\right)$ | $\left(2, \alpha^{3}\right)$ | $\left(2, \alpha^{13}\right)$ | $\left(3, \alpha^{3}\right)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{13}\right)$ |
| $\left(0, \alpha^{4}\right)$ | $\left(0, \alpha^{5}\right)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{4}\right)$ | $\left(3, \alpha^{5}\right)$ | $\left(2, \alpha^{4}\right)$ | $\left(2, \alpha^{5}\right)$ | $\left(3, \alpha^{4}\right)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{5}\right)$ |
| $\left(0, \alpha^{5}\right)$ | $\left(0, \alpha^{4}\right)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{5}\right)$ | $\left(3, \alpha^{4}\right)$ | $\left(2, \alpha^{5}\right)$ | $\left(2, \alpha^{4}\right)$ | $\left(3, \alpha^{5}\right)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{4}\right)$ |
| $\left(0, \alpha^{6}\right)$ | $\left(0, \alpha^{6}\right)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{6}\right)$ | $\left(3, \alpha^{6}\right)$ | $\left(2, \alpha^{6}\right)$ | $\left(2, \alpha^{6}\right)$ | $\left(3, \alpha^{6}\right)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{6}\right)$ |
| $\left(0, \alpha^{7}\right)$ | $\left(0, \alpha^{7}\right)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{7}\right)$ | $\left(3, \alpha^{7}\right)$ | $\left(2, \alpha^{7}\right)$ | $\left(2, \alpha^{7}\right)$ | $\left(3, \alpha^{7}\right)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{7}\right)$ |
| $\left(0, \alpha^{8}\right)$ | $\left(0, \alpha^{8}\right)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{8}\right)$ | $\left(3, \alpha^{8}\right)$ | $\left(2, \alpha^{8}\right)$ | $\left(2, \alpha^{8}\right)$ | $\left(3, \alpha^{8}\right)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{8}\right)$ |
| $\left(0, \alpha^{9}\right)$ | $\left(0, \alpha^{12}\right)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{9}\right)$ | $\left(3, \alpha^{12}\right)$ | $\left(2, \alpha^{9}\right)$ | $\left(2, \alpha^{12}\right)$ | $\left(3, \alpha^{9}\right)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{12}\right)$ |
| $\left(0, \alpha^{10}\right)$ | $\left(0, \alpha^{10}\right)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{10}\right)$ | $\left(3, \alpha^{10}\right)$ | $\left(2, \alpha^{10}\right)$ | $\left(2, \alpha^{10}\right)$ | $\left(3, \alpha^{10}\right)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{10}\right)$ |
| $\left(0, \alpha^{11}\right)$ | $\left(0, \alpha^{11}\right)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{11}\right)$ | $\left(3, \alpha^{11}\right)$ | $\left(2, \alpha^{11}\right)$ | $\left(2, \alpha^{11}\right)$ | $\left(3, \alpha^{11}\right)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{11}\right)$ |
| $\left(0, \alpha^{12}\right)$ | $\left(0, \alpha^{9}\right)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{12}\right)$ | $\left(3, \alpha^{9}\right)$ | $\left(2, \alpha^{12}\right)$ | $\left(2, \alpha^{9}\right)$ | $\left(3, \alpha^{12}\right)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{9}\right)$ |
| $\left(0, \alpha^{13}\right)$ | $\left(0, \alpha^{3}\right)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{13}\right)$ | $\left(3, \alpha^{3}\right)$ | $\left(2, \alpha^{13}\right)$ | $\left(2, \alpha^{3}\right)$ | $\left(3, \alpha^{13}\right)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{3}\right)$ |
| $\left(0, \alpha^{14}\right)$ | $\left(0, \alpha^{14}\right)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{14}\right)$ | $\left(3, \alpha^{14}\right)$ | $\left(2, \alpha^{14}\right)$ | $\left(2, \alpha^{14}\right)$ | $\left(3, \alpha^{14}\right)$ | $\left(1, \alpha^{14}\right)$ |

2. $\psi\left(m, X_{1}+X_{2}\right)=\psi\left(m, X_{1}\right)+\psi\left(m, X_{2}\right)$.
3. $\psi(m, X)=(n-m, X)$ for exactly $2^{\lceil(n+1) / 2\rceil}$ values of $X \in G F\left(2^{n}\right)$.

Proof. The first two properties of $\psi(\cdot)$ are obvious from its definition. For any $X=\sum_{i=0}^{n-1} x_{i} \beta_{i}, \psi(m, X)=(n-m, X)$ if and only if $x_{i}=x_{n-i}, 1 \leq i \leq\lfloor(n-1) / 2\rfloor$. From this, the third property follows.

Since $\psi$ is an order 2 automorphism and it is independent of the $\phi$ automorphisms, $\psi \cdot \phi$ for each $\phi$, is also an automorphism. Further, $\psi \cdot \phi=\phi^{\prime} \cdot \psi$ where, the two automorphisms defined by pairs $\left(t, K_{0}\right)$ and $\left(t^{\prime}, K_{0}^{\prime}\right)$ respectively are related as $t^{\prime}=-t$ and $K_{0}^{\prime}=\mu\left(K_{0}\right)$. Therefore $\psi \cdot \phi$ cannot generate any new automorphisms that are not generated by $\phi^{\prime} \cdot \psi$. Thus the total number of automorphisms of $\mathrm{CCC}_{n}$ is $n 2^{n+1}$.

### 5.5 Edge transformations by automorphisms in $\mathrm{CCC}_{n}$

This section investigates the effect of the automorphisms described in Sec. 5.4 on the edges of $\mathrm{CCC}_{n}$. It is easy to see that all the automorphisms of $\mathrm{CCC}_{n}$ map $g$ edges to $g$ edges. In particular, given any automorphism of the first kind, $\phi(\cdot)$ with automorphism offset $t$ and automorphism constants $K_{i}$, the $g$ edge $(m, X) \xrightarrow{g}\left(m, X+\beta_{0}\right)$ is mapped to the edge $\left(m+t, X+K_{m}\right) \xrightarrow{g}\left(m+t, X+\beta_{0}+K_{m}\right)$. Similarly, the automorphism of the second kind, $\psi(\cdot)$, maps the $g$ edge $(m, X) \xrightarrow{g}\left(m, X+\beta_{0}\right)$ to another $g$ edge $(n-m, \mu(X)) \xrightarrow{g}\left(n-m, \mu(X)+\beta_{0}\right)$.

To study the effect of the automorphisms on the $f$ edges of $\mathrm{CCC}_{n}$, we classify them as either of type 0 or type 1 based on the nodes from which they originate. We define an $f$ edge from $(m, X)$ to be of type 0 if $\operatorname{Tr}(\sigma X)=0$, and of type 1 , if $\operatorname{Tr}(\sigma X)=1$. This classification of $f$ edges is equivalent to partitioning elements of $G F\left(2^{n}\right)$ into two sets, $E_{0}$ and $E_{1}$ such that when the $f$ edge from $(m, X)$ is of type $0, X \in E_{0}$ and when that edge is of type $1, X \in E_{1}$. Clearly, $\operatorname{Tr}(\sigma X)=0$ if $X \in E_{0}$, and $\operatorname{Tr}(\sigma X)=1$ if $X \in E_{1}$.

We then have the following result about the sets $E_{0}$ and $E_{1}$.
Theorem $26 E_{0}$ is a subgroup of the additive group $G F\left(2^{n}\right)$ and $\left|E_{0}\right|=2^{n-1}$. Further, $E_{1}$ is a coset of $E_{0}$.

Proof. Note that if $X_{1}, X_{2} \in E_{0}$, then $\operatorname{Tr}\left(\sigma\left(X_{1}+X_{2}\right)\right)=\operatorname{Tr}\left(\sigma X_{1}\right)+\operatorname{Tr}\left(\sigma X_{2}\right)=0$ implying that $X_{1}+X_{2} \in E_{0}$ as well. Element $0 \in E_{0}$ is the identity of $E_{0}$ and inverse of any $X \in E_{0}$ is $X$ itself. Thus, $E_{0}$ is a group. To find the number of elements in $E_{0}$, note that when $X$ goes over all the elements of $G F\left(2^{n}\right)$, so does $\sigma X$. Since exactly half the elements of $G F\left(2^{n}\right)$ have a 0 trace, $\left|E_{0}\right|=2^{n-1}$. $E_{1}$ being the coset of $E_{0}$ is obvious.

Theorem 26 shows that exactly half the $f$ edges in any column of $\mathrm{CCC}_{n}$ are of type 0 and the remaining half, of type 1 . Theorem 27 explores the effect of an automorphism of the first kind on these edges.

### 5.5. EDGE TRANSFORMATIONS BY AUTOMORPHISMS IN $C C C_{N}$

Theorem 27 Let $\phi(\cdot)$ be an automorphism of the first kind defined by the automorphism offset $t$ and the automorphism constants $K_{i}, 0 \leq i<n . \phi(\cdot)$ maps each $f$ edge in column $m$ to an edges of the same type if $\operatorname{Tr}\left(\sigma K_{m}\right)=0$ and to an edge of the opposite type if $\operatorname{Tr}\left(\sigma K_{m}\right)=1$.

Proof. Consider an $f$ edge from a node $N_{1}=(m, X)$. The image of this edge under the automorphism $\phi$ is an $f$ edge from node $N_{2}=\phi(m, X)=\left(m+t, X+K_{m}\right)$. The classification of the $f$ edge from node $N_{1}$ into type 0 or 1 depends on the value of $\operatorname{Tr}(\sigma X)$ while that of the edge from $N_{2}$ depends on $\operatorname{Tr}\left(\sigma\left(X+K_{m}\right)\right)=$ $\operatorname{Tr}(\sigma X)+\operatorname{Tr}\left(\sigma K_{m}\right)$. The theorem immediately follows from this.

Note that $\operatorname{Tr}\left(\sigma K_{m}\right)$ has been previously denoted by $c_{m}$ as in Theorem 23.
As Theorem 27 shows, the effect of an automorphism of the first kind on the type ( 0 or 1 ) of an $f$ edge from ( $m, X$ ) depends only on the value of $m$. In other words, the automorphism either preserves or alters the type of all $f$ edges in a column. On the other hand, the effect of the automorphism of the second kind, $\psi(\cdot)$, on the type of an $f$ edge from $(m, X)$ depends only upon $X$. In other words, $\psi(\cdot)$ either preserves or alters the type of all $f$ edges in a row of $\mathrm{CCC}_{n}$. To see this, consider an $f$ edge $(m, X) \xrightarrow{f}(m+1, Y)$, where $Y=\alpha X+\beta_{n-1} \operatorname{Tr}(\sigma X)$. Under the automorphism $\psi(\cdot)$, the image of this edge is $(n-m, \mu(X)) \stackrel{f}{\leftrightarrows}(n-m-1, \mu(Y))$ where function $\mu$ is defined in (5.40). Clearly, the types of these two $f$ edges depends upon $\operatorname{Tr}(\sigma X)$ and $\operatorname{Tr}(\sigma \mu(Y))$ respectively. Since these values are independent of $m$, one can see that the transformation of the edge type by $\psi(\cdot)$ does not depend on $m$.

To study the effect of $\psi(\cdot)$ on the edges of $\mathrm{CCC}_{n}$, we define a set $S$ of the elements of $G F\left(2^{n}\right)$ such that an $X \in S$ if and only if the type of $f$ edge from ( $m, X$ ) is preserved under $\psi(\cdot)$. It is not difficult to find elements of the set $S$.

An $X \in S$ can happen in two cases. when the $f$ edge from $(m, X)$ is of type 0 , i.e, $(m, X) \xrightarrow{f}(m+1, \alpha X)$ and its image $(n-m, \mu(X)) \stackrel{f}{\longleftarrow}(n-m-1, \mu(\alpha X))$ is also of type 0 . This case requires that $\operatorname{Tr}(\sigma X)=0$ and $\operatorname{Tr}(\sigma \mu(\alpha X))=0$. In the second case, the $f$ edge from $(m, X)$ is of type 1, i.e, $(m, X) \xrightarrow{f}\left(m+1, \alpha X+\beta_{n-1}\right)$ and its image $(n-m, \mu(X)) \stackrel{f}{\longleftarrow}\left(n-m-1, \mu\left(\alpha X+\beta_{n-1}\right)\right)$ is also of type 1 . This case requires that $\operatorname{Tr}(\sigma X)=1$ and $\operatorname{Tr}\left(\sigma \mu\left(\alpha X+\beta_{n-1}\right)\right)=1$. However, the linearity of the

## CHAPTER 5. CUBE CONNECTED CYCLES

trace and the $\mu(\cdot)$ functions and Lemma 2 allows one to write $\operatorname{Tr}\left(\sigma \mu\left(\alpha X+\beta_{n-1}\right)\right)=$ $\operatorname{Tr}\left(\sigma \mu(\alpha X)+\operatorname{Tr}\left(\sigma \mu\left(\beta_{n-1}\right)\right)=\operatorname{Tr}(\sigma \mu(\alpha X))+p_{1}\right.$. Therefore, one gets $X \in S$ if and only if

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{Tr}(\sigma X)=\operatorname{Tr}(\sigma \mu(\alpha X))=0, \text { or } \operatorname{Tr}(\sigma X)=\operatorname{Tr}(\sigma \mu(\alpha X))+p_{1}=1 \tag{5.46}
\end{equation*}
$$

Condition (5.46) can be written more compactly as

$$
\begin{equation*}
X \in S \text { if and only if } \operatorname{Tr}\left(\sigma\left(\bar{p}_{1} X+\mu(\alpha X)\right)\right)=0 \tag{5.47}
\end{equation*}
$$

where, $\bar{p}_{1}$ denotes the complement of $p_{1}$, i.e., when $p_{1}=0, \bar{p}_{1}=1$ and vice versa.
With the set $S$ characterized by (5.47), one can now state Theorem 28 which specifies its properties.

Theorem 28 1. $S$ is a subgroup of the additive group of $G F\left(2^{n}\right)$.
2. If the primitive polynomial $p(x)$ is such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
p(x)+x^{n+1} p\left(x^{-1}\right)=(1+x)\left(1+x^{n}\right) \tag{5.48}
\end{equation*}
$$

$$
\text { then }|S|=2^{n} \text {, otherwise, }|S|=2^{n-1} \text {. }
$$

3. Exactly half the elements of $S$ are in $E_{0}$ and the other half in $E_{1}$.
4. Amongst the elements of $G F\left(2^{n}\right)$ that are not in $S$, exactly half are in $E_{0}$ and the other half in $E_{1}$.

Proof. From (5.47), it is obvious that $0 \in S$ and $S$ is closed under addition because of the linearity of $\operatorname{Tr}$ and $\mu$ functions. Additive inverse of each $X$ is $X$ itself. Thus $S$ is a group.

To determine the number of elements in $S$ and their distribution amongst sets $E_{0}$ and $E_{1}$, consider first the case when $p(x)$ satisfies (5.48). Let $p(x)=1+x^{n}+$ $\sum_{i=1}^{n-1} p_{i} x^{i}$. Then a direct computation gives

$$
\begin{equation*}
p(x)+x^{n+1} p\left(x^{-1}\right)=(1+x)\left(1+x^{n}\right)+p_{1}\left(x+x^{n}\right)+\sum_{i=2}^{n-1} x^{i}\left(p_{i}+p_{n-i+1}\right), \tag{5.49}
\end{equation*}
$$

### 5.5. EDGE TRANSFORMATIONS BY AUTOMORPHISMS IN $C C C_{N}$

Thus if the primitive polynomial $p(x)$ satisfies (5.48), then its coefficients must satisfy $p_{1}=0$ and for every $i, 2 \leq i<n, p_{i}+p_{n-i+1}=0$. Equation (5.47) for $X=\beta_{i}, 1 \leq i<n$, then gives

$$
\begin{aligned}
\operatorname{Tr}\left(\sigma\left(\beta_{i}+\mu\left(\alpha \beta_{i}\right)\right)\right) & =\operatorname{Tr}\left(\sigma\left(\beta_{i}+\mu\left(\beta_{i-1}+p_{i} \beta_{n-1}\right)\right)\right) \\
& =\operatorname{Tr}\left(\sigma\left(\beta_{i}+\beta_{n-i+1}+p_{i} \beta_{1}\right)\right)=p_{i}+p_{n-i+1}+p_{i} p_{1}=0 .
\end{aligned}
$$

This shows that $\beta_{i} \in S, 1 \leq i<n$. Similarly,

$$
\operatorname{Tr}\left(\sigma\left(\beta_{0}+\mu\left(\alpha \beta_{0}\right)\right)\right)=\operatorname{Tr}\left(\sigma\left(\beta_{0}+\beta_{1}\right)=p_{1}=0\right.
$$

showing that $\beta_{0} \in S$. Since S is a group and every $X \in G F\left(2^{n}\right)$ can be decomposed into the dual basis, every $X \in S$ and $|S|=2^{n}$. Further, from Theorem 26, exactly half of these elements are in $E_{0}$ and the rest in $E_{1}$.

When $p(x)$ does not satisfy (5.48), either $p_{1}=1$ or for some $2 \leq i<n, p_{i}+$ $p_{n-i+1}=1$. If $p_{1}=1$, the condition (5.47) shows that $X \in S$ if and only if $\operatorname{Tr}(\sigma \mu(\alpha X))=0$. But because $\mu(\cdot)$ is an one-to-one onto function from $G F\left(2^{n}\right)$ to $G F\left(2^{n}\right)$, as $X$ varies over all the elements of $G F\left(2^{n}\right)$, so does $\sigma \mu(\alpha X)$. Since exactly half of the field elements have a trace equal to $0,|S|=2^{n-1}$. Now consider the pair of elements $X$ and $\left(X+\beta_{0}+\beta_{1}\right)$. One has

$$
\begin{aligned}
\operatorname{Tr}(\sigma \mu(\alpha X))+\operatorname{Tr}\left(\sigma \mu\left(\alpha\left(X+\beta_{0}+\beta_{1}\right)\right)\right) & =\operatorname{Tr}\left(\sigma \mu\left(\alpha\left(\beta_{0}+\beta_{1}\right)\right)\right) \\
& =\operatorname{Tr}\left(\sigma \mu\left(\beta_{0}\right)\right)=\operatorname{Tr}\left(\sigma \beta_{0}\right)=0 .
\end{aligned}
$$

Using (5.47) one can thus infer that either both $X$ and $\left(X+\beta_{0}+\beta_{1}\right)$ are in $S$ or both are not in $S$, However, only one of these is in $E_{0}$ because

$$
\operatorname{Tr}(\sigma X)+\operatorname{Tr}\left(\sigma\left(X+\beta_{0}+\beta_{1}\right)\right)=\operatorname{Tr}\left(\sigma\left(\beta_{0}+\beta_{1}\right)\right)=p_{1}=1 .
$$

Therefore in this case, exactly half the elements in $S$ are in $E_{0}$ and the rest in $E_{1}$. In addition, amongst the elements that are not in $S$, exactly half are in $E_{0}$ and the rest in $E_{1}$.

Finally, when $p(x)$ does not satisfy (5.48), but $p_{1}=0$, there must be an $i$, $2 \leq i<n$ such that $p_{i}+p_{n-i+1}=1$. For a pair of elements $X$ and $X+\beta_{i}$, one has

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \operatorname{Tr}(\sigma(X+\mu(\alpha X)))+\operatorname{Tr}\left(\sigma\left(X+\beta_{i}+\mu\left(\alpha\left(X+\beta_{i}\right)\right)\right)\right)=\operatorname{Tr}\left(\sigma\left(\beta_{i}+\mu\left(\alpha \beta_{i}\right)\right)\right) \\
& \quad=\operatorname{Tr}\left(\sigma\left(\beta_{i}+\mu\left(\beta_{i-1}+p_{i} \beta_{n-1}\right)\right)\right)=p_{i} p_{n-i+1}+p_{i} p_{1}=1
\end{aligned}
$$

Thus from (5.47), exactly one of $X$ and $X+\beta_{i}$ is in $S$, giving $|S|=2^{n-1}$. To find out how many of these elements in $S$ are in $E_{0}$, we examine $X$ and $\left(X+\beta_{i}+\beta_{n-i+1}\right)$. We have,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \operatorname{Tr}(\sigma(X+\mu(\alpha X)))+\operatorname{Tr}\left(\sigma\left(X+\beta_{i}+\beta_{n-i+1}+\mu\left(\alpha\left(X+\beta_{i}+\beta_{n-i+1}\right)\right)\right)\right) \\
&=\operatorname{Tr}\left(\sigma\left(\beta_{i}+\beta_{n-i+1}+\mu\left(\alpha\left(\beta_{i}+\beta_{n-i+1}\right)\right)\right)\right) \\
& \quad=\operatorname{Tr}\left(\sigma\left(\beta_{i}+\beta_{n-i+1}+\mu\left(\beta_{i-1}+\beta_{n-i}+\left(p_{i}+p_{n-i+1}\right) \beta_{n-1}\right)\right)\right) \\
& \quad=\operatorname{Tr}\left(\sigma\left(p_{i}+p_{n-i+1}\right) \beta_{1}\right)=\left(p_{i}+p_{n-i+1}\right) p_{1}=0 .
\end{aligned}
$$

Thus from (5.47), both $X$ and $X+\beta_{i}$ are in $S$ or not in $S$. However, exactly one of them is in $E_{0}$ because

$$
\operatorname{Tr}(\sigma X)+\operatorname{Tr}\left(\sigma\left(X+\beta_{i}+\beta_{n-i+1}\right)\right)=\operatorname{Tr}\left(\sigma\left(\beta_{i}+\beta_{n-i+1}\right)\right)=p_{i}+p_{n-i+1}=1
$$

Therefore exactly half the elements in $S$ are in $E_{0}$ and the rest in $E_{1}$. In addition, exactly half of elements that are not in $S$ are in $E_{0}$ and the rest in $E_{1}$.

Theorem 28 shows that the edge transformation in $\mathrm{CCC}_{n}$ because of the automorphism of the second kind, $\psi(\cdot)$ is highly regular. Either none of the $f$ edges in the graph change their type (when $p(x)$ satisfies (5.48)), or edges in exactly half the rows of the graph change their type (when $p(x)$ does not satisfy (5.48)) because of $\psi$. Further, within the sets of edges that change or do not change, exactly half are of type 0 and the others, of type 1 .

It is clear from the theorem that the characteristics of the primitive polynomial used to build the field and model the network are important. In particular, relation (5.48) is critical in determining the sizes of sets of edges that change types because of the automorphism $\psi(\cdot)$. One can show that to satisfy (5.48), the degree of the polynomial should be odd and its coefficient $p_{(n+1) / 2}$ should be 1 . Even though condition (5.48) seems rather artificial, there are many primitive polynomials which satisfy it. Primitive polynomials $x^{3}+x^{2}+1$ and $x^{5}+x^{4}+x^{3}+x^{2}+1$ can be cited as examples.

For applications to mappings on faulty networks, it is preferred to have smaller

## 5.6. $C C C_{N}$ AS A SUBGRAPH OF $B F_{N}$

sets of edges with predictable transformations due to an automorphism. It is therefore preferred to use a primitive polynomial $p(x)$ which does not conform to (5.48). This would ensure that $f$ edges in only half the rows in $\mathrm{CCC}_{n}$ would change type, while other half would not. Fortunately, it is possible to show that there does exist at least one primitive polynomial which does not satisfy (5.48) for every degree $n$. Let a primitive polynomial $p(x)$ of degree $n$ satisfy (5.48). Then its reciprocal polynomial, $\tilde{p}(x)=x^{n} p\left(x^{-1}\right)$ is also a primitive polynomial. $\tilde{p}(x)$ cannot also satisfy (5.48), because otherwise, one would have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\tilde{p}(x)+x^{n+1} \tilde{p}\left(x^{-1}\right)=(1+x)\left(1+x^{n}\right) . \tag{5.50}
\end{equation*}
$$

Expressing $\tilde{p}(x)$ in terms of $p(x)$ in (5.50) and simplifying gives $p(x)=1+x^{n}$, which is impossible as $p(x)$ is primitive.

## 5.6 $\quad \mathrm{CCC}_{n}$ as a subgraph of $\mathrm{BF}_{n}$

It is known that the cube connected cycles is a subgraph of the butterfly graph [38]. We show in this section how this can be derived in our algebraic model.

Consider a function $f(\cdot): G F\left(2^{n}\right) \rightarrow G F(2)$ defined as

$$
\begin{equation*}
f(X)=\operatorname{Tr}\left(\sigma(\alpha+1)^{-1} X\right) . \tag{5.51}
\end{equation*}
$$

Following lemma states important properties of $f$.

Lemma 7 The function $f(\cdot): G F\left(2^{n}\right) \rightarrow G F(2)$ defined by (5.51) is linear and has the following properties.

$$
\begin{aligned}
f\left(X+\beta_{0}\right) & =f(X)+1 \\
f\left(\alpha X+\beta_{n-1} \operatorname{Tr}(\sigma X)\right) & =f(X) \quad \text { and } \\
f\left(\alpha^{-1} X+\beta_{0} \operatorname{Tr}\left(\sigma \alpha^{-1} X\right)\right) & =f(X)
\end{aligned}
$$

Proof. Linearity of $f$ is obvious from the linearity of the trace function. Let $X^{\prime}=$ $X+\beta_{0}$. Then,

$$
\begin{aligned}
f\left(X^{\prime}\right) & =\operatorname{Tr}\left(\sigma(\alpha+1)^{-1} X\right)+\operatorname{Tr}\left(\sigma(\alpha+1)^{-1} \beta_{0}\right) \\
& =\operatorname{Tr}\left(\sigma(\alpha+1)^{-1} X\right)+1
\end{aligned}
$$

To prove the other two parts of the lemma, note that $\sigma(1+\alpha)^{-1}=1+\alpha+\alpha^{2}+$ $\cdots \alpha^{n-1}$. Let $X^{\prime}=\alpha X+\beta_{n-1} \operatorname{Tr}(\sigma X)$. Then,

$$
\begin{aligned}
f\left(X^{\prime}\right) & =\operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha X+\cdots+\alpha^{n} X\right)+\operatorname{Tr}(\sigma X) \operatorname{Tr}\left(\beta_{n-1}+\alpha \beta_{n-1}+\cdots+\alpha^{n-1} \beta_{n-1}\right) \\
& =f(X)+\operatorname{Tr}(X)+\operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{n} X\right)+\operatorname{Tr}(\sigma X) \\
& =f(X) .
\end{aligned}
$$

Similarly, when $X^{\prime}=\alpha^{-1} X+\beta_{0} \operatorname{Tr}\left(\sigma \alpha^{-1} X\right)$, one has

$$
\begin{aligned}
f\left(X^{\prime}\right) & =\operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{-1} X+\cdots+\alpha^{n-2} X\right)+\operatorname{Tr}\left(\sigma \alpha^{-1} X\right) \operatorname{Tr}\left(\beta_{0}+\alpha \beta_{0}+\cdots+\alpha^{n-1} \beta_{0}\right) \\
& =f(X)+\operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{-1} X\right)+\operatorname{Tr}\left(\alpha^{n-1} X\right)+\operatorname{Tr}\left(\sigma \alpha^{-1} X\right) \\
& =f(X) .
\end{aligned}
$$

We now state the central result of this section.
Theorem $29 C C C_{n}$ is a subgraph of $B F_{n}$.
Proof. We show that the function $\phi: C C C_{n} \rightarrow B F_{n}$ defined by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\phi(m, X)=\left(m+f(X), \alpha^{f(X)} X+f(X) \beta_{n-1} \operatorname{Tr}(\sigma X)\right) \tag{5.52}
\end{equation*}
$$

maps all the edges of $\mathrm{CCC}_{n}$ to distinct edges of $B F_{n}$.
First note that $\phi$ is a one-to-one function. This is because if $\phi\left(m_{1}, X_{1}\right)=$ $\phi\left(m_{2}, X_{2}\right)$, then

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left.\left.\alpha^{f\left(X_{1}\right)} X_{1}+f\left(X_{1}\right) \beta_{n-1} \operatorname{Tr}\left(\sigma X_{1}\right)\right)=\alpha^{f\left(X_{2}\right)} X_{2}+f\left(X_{2}\right) \beta_{n-1} \operatorname{Tr}\left(\sigma X_{2}\right)\right) . \tag{5.53}
\end{equation*}
$$

If $f\left(X_{1}\right)=f\left(X_{2}\right)$, then (5.53) gives $X_{1}=X_{2}$. Without loss of generality, assume $f\left(X_{1}\right)=1$ and $f\left(X_{2}\right)=0$. Then (5.53) can be rewritten as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\alpha X_{1}+\beta_{n-1} \operatorname{Tr}\left(\sigma X_{1}\right)=X_{2} . \tag{5.54}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus,

$$
\begin{align*}
f\left(X_{2}\right) & =\operatorname{Tr}\left(\sigma(\alpha+1)^{-1} X_{2}\right) \\
& =\operatorname{Tr}\left(\sigma \alpha(\alpha+1)^{-1} X_{1}\right)+\operatorname{Tr}\left(\sigma X_{1}\right) \operatorname{Tr}\left(\sigma(\alpha+1)^{-1} \beta_{n-1}\right) \tag{5.55}
\end{align*}
$$

Using $\alpha(\alpha+1)^{-1}=1+(\alpha+1)^{-1}$ in the first term of (5.55) and $\sigma(\alpha+1)^{-1}=$ $1+\alpha+\alpha^{2}+\cdots+\alpha^{n-1}$ in the second, one gets

$$
f\left(X_{2}\right)=\operatorname{Tr}\left(\sigma X_{1}\right)+f\left(X_{1}\right)+\operatorname{Tr}\left(\sigma X_{1}\right)=f\left(X_{1}\right)
$$

But this contradictory to the assumption that $f\left(X_{1}\right)=1$ and $f\left(X_{2}\right)=0$. Therefore $\phi$ is a one-to-one function.

We now show that $\phi$ maps the edges of $\mathrm{CCC}_{n}$ to edges of $B F_{n}$ through the following three cases.
Case 1. Edge between $(m, X)$ and $\left(m+1, X^{\prime}\right)$ in $\mathrm{CCC}_{n}$, where $X^{\prime}=\alpha X+$ $\left.\beta_{n-1} \operatorname{Tr}(\sigma X)\right)$.
When $f(X)=0$, because of Lemma 7, $f\left(X^{\prime}\right)=0$ as well. The two vertices map in $B F_{n}$ to

$$
\begin{aligned}
\phi(m, X) & =(m, X), \quad \text { and } \\
\phi\left(m+1, X^{\prime}\right) & =\left(m+1, \alpha X+\beta_{n-1} \operatorname{Tr}(\sigma X)\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

Because $\operatorname{Tr}(\sigma X)$ is either 0 or 1 , there is clearly an edge between these two vertices in $B F_{n}$.

When $f\left(X^{\prime}\right)=f(X)=1$, vertices $(m, X)$ and $\left(m+1, X^{\prime}\right)$ in $\mathrm{CCC}_{n}$ map to the following $B F_{n}$ vertices.

$$
\begin{aligned}
\phi(m, X) & \left.=\left(m+1, X^{\prime}\right)\right), \quad \text { and } \\
\phi\left(m+1, X^{\prime}\right) & =\left(m+2, \alpha X^{\prime}+\beta_{n-1} \operatorname{Tr}\left(\sigma X^{\prime}\right)\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Since $\operatorname{Tr}\left(\sigma X^{\prime}\right)$ is either 0 or 1 , there is an edge in $B F_{n}$ between these two vertices.
Case 2. Edge between $(m, X)$ and $\left(m-1, X^{\prime}\right)$ in $\mathrm{CCC}_{n}$, where $X^{\prime}=\alpha^{-1} X+$ $\beta_{0} \operatorname{Tr}\left(\sigma \alpha^{-1} X\right)$ ).
As in the previous case, let $f(X)=f\left(X^{\prime}\right)=0$, Then the two vertices map in $B F_{n}$ to

$$
\begin{aligned}
\phi(m, X) & =(m, X), \quad \text { and } \\
\phi\left(m-1, X^{\prime}\right) & =\left(m-1, X^{\prime}\right)=\left(m-1, \alpha^{-1} X+\beta_{0} \operatorname{Tr}\left(\sigma \alpha^{-1} X\right)\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

Since $\operatorname{Tr}\left(\sigma \alpha^{-1} X\right)$ is either 0 or 1 , there is a direct link between these two vertices of $B F_{n}$.

On the other hand, when $f(X)=f\left(X^{\prime}\right)=1$, one has

$$
\begin{aligned}
\phi(m, X) & =\left(m+1, \alpha X+\beta_{n-1} \operatorname{Tr}(\sigma X)\right) \quad \text { and }, \\
\phi\left(m-1, X^{\prime}\right) & =\left(m, \alpha X+\beta_{n-1} \operatorname{Tr}(\sigma X)\right)=(m, X) .
\end{aligned}
$$

Thus in this case also, there is an edge between these two vertices in $B F_{n}$.
Case 3. Edge between $(m, X)$ and $\left(m, X+\beta_{0}\right)$ in $\mathrm{CCC}_{n}$.
In this case, when $f(X)=0, f\left(X+\beta_{0}\right)=1$ from Lemma 7. Thus the two vertices map to

$$
\begin{aligned}
\phi(m, X) & =(m, X) \text { and, } \\
\phi\left(m, X+\beta_{0}\right) & =\left(m+1, \alpha\left(X+\beta_{0}\right)+\beta_{n-1} \operatorname{Tr}\left(\sigma\left(X+\beta_{0}\right)\right)\right) \\
& =\left(m+1, \alpha X+\beta_{n-1}(\operatorname{Tr}(\sigma X)+1)\right),
\end{aligned}
$$

showing that the two vertices are connected in $B F_{n}$.
Similarly, when $f(X)=1, f\left(X+\beta_{0}\right)=0$. Thus the edge maps to

$$
\begin{aligned}
\phi(m, X) & =\left(m+1, \alpha X+\beta_{n-1} \operatorname{Tr}(\sigma X)\right) \quad \text { and }, \\
\phi\left(m, X+\beta_{0}\right) & =\left(m, X+\beta_{0}\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

Clearly, in this case also, there is an edge between these two images in $B F_{n}$.

### 5.7. CONCLUSION

### 5.7 Conclusion

This Chapter has provided a new algebraic model for the CCC using the direct product of a cyclic group and a finite field. This model allows the use of powerful algebraic techniques to study the structural properties of the network. We exploited these techniques to find optimal paths in the CCC and explore the relationships between the Cube Connected Cycles, the Shuffle Exchange and the deBruijn networks. We have shown that the total number of automorphisms of a the CCC network of degree $n$ is $n 2^{n+1}$ and have obtained explicit expressions for these automorphisms.

CHAPTER 5. CUBE CONNECTED CYCLES

## Chapter 6

## Conclusion

Wrap-around Butterfly Network ( $\mathrm{BF}_{n}$ ), Cube Connected Cycles $\left(\mathrm{CCC}_{n}\right)$, Shuffle Exchange $\left(\mathrm{SE}_{n}\right)$ and deBruijn $\left(\mathrm{DB}_{n}\right)$ are some of the most popular interconnection networks on which many of the existing parallel machines are based. This dissertation focused on exploring structural properties of Wrapped Butterflies $\left(\mathrm{BF}_{n}\right)$ and Cube Connected Cycles $\left(\mathrm{CCC}_{n}\right)$ using algebraic models based on finite fields.

We have obtained simple expressions for all the $n 2^{n+1}$ automorphisms of $\mathrm{BF}_{n}$. Automorphisms have been used in the past to deal with single node faults and for tight VLSI layout of single chip implementations of interconnection networks. Even though the number of automorphisms could be computed from the packages such as Nauty, there is no prior work on obtaining these automorphisms themselves. We have explored useful properties and interactions of these automorphisms. We have investigated, for the first time, the effect of automorphisms on graph edges. This, in turn, can be used to map algorithm on Butterfly architectures with faulty edges. To achieve a fault free mapping, one only has to choose an appropriate automorphism to map the set of faulty edges to free edges. Since an automorphism set is complete and since each of these automorphisms are simple; it helps in this choice.

We have illustrated our technique by mapping a Hamilton cycle on a Butterfly under various edge fault scenarios. Previously, Hamilton cycle mappings were possible only for two node or one node and one edge or two edge faults. Our work shows that Butterfly $\left(\mathrm{BF}_{n}\right)$ supports a Hamiltonian cycle even when it has up to
$2^{n}$ faulty edges of the same type in each column except one (Theorem 11) or even when it has faulty edges in all but two of its rows as long as the faults in a given set of rows are constrained to one type and those outside to one type as well (Theorems $13,14)$. Further, the requirement of two fault-free rows can be lifted when $n$ is odd (Theorems 15, 16, 17). As a corollary, we have shown that $\mathrm{BF}_{n}$ is Hamiltonian with up to $n-1$ random edge faults distributed one per column (Corollary 1). We also give much simpler construction than [43] for building Hamilton cycles in $\mathrm{BF}_{n}$ with up to two random edge faults.

This dissertation has provided new algebraic models for the Shuffle Exchange ( $\mathrm{SE}_{n}$ ) and Cube Connected Cycles $\left(\mathrm{CCC}_{n}\right)$ networks. Because of fixed node degree and small diameter, these networks are scalable.

Our models use finite fields and are much simpler to deal with than the usual binary models. We show the power of the algebraic model by proving that $\mathrm{CCC}_{n}$ is a subgraph of $\mathrm{BF}_{n}$ in a manner much simpler than the prior proof [38]. We also use the models to design path algorithms to travel between any two nodes of the Cube Connected Cycles and Shuffle Exchange networks (Algorithms 1, 2, 3). Paths in $\mathrm{CCC}_{n}$ have been studied before [56,57], but our algorithms are much simpler and provide many alternatives which might be a useful characteristics if some edges in the graph are faulty.

This research has obtained all the $n 2^{n+1}$ automorphisms of the Cube Connected Cycles of dimension $n$ for the first time (Theorem 22). Even though the number of automorphisms of $\mathrm{CCC}_{n}$ could be computed earlier using the Naulty package, the automorphisms themselves were not determined earlier.

Similar to our work on $\mathrm{BF}_{n}$, we have also investigated the effect of automorphisms on the edges of $\mathrm{CCC}_{n}$ (Theorems 26, 27, 28). Our work shows that four quite distinct interconnection networks, $\mathrm{SE}_{n}, \mathrm{DB}_{n}, \mathrm{CCC}_{n}$ and $\mathrm{BF}_{n}$ all share very similar algebraic models and are subject to similar mathematical exploits.

### 6.1 Future Research

This research proposed a new approach to mappings on Butterfly network with faulty edges. Even though we have limited our mappings to Hamiltonian cycle, we believe that the techniques developed in this research hold a lot of promise for other parallel algorithm mappings on $\mathrm{BF}_{n}$ under a larger set of edge faults and mapping under node faults. The algebraic model shows very promising results in analyzing constant node degree networks. In this dissertation we have proposed a new algebraic model for Cube Connected Cycles and Shuffle Exchange networks. In particular we show that these networks can be very effectively described by a finite field. One may identify the nodes in the interconnection graph with the elements of the abstract algebraic structure in such a fashion that the connectivity between nodes is expressed as a simple algebraic relation between the field elements. This allows one to exploit the rich properties of the finite fields to develop good mappings on these networks. We demonstrated the power of these techniques to find optimal paths in the $\mathrm{CCC}_{n}$ and $\mathrm{SE}_{n}$. Our work could be extended to map cycles and trees on Cube Connected Cycles $\left(\mathrm{CCC}_{n}\right)$. Finally, we also believe that similar algebraic approach could be used to model other constant node interconnection networks as well.

CHAPTER 6. CONCLUSION

## Bibliography

[1] F. Leighton, Introduction to parallel algorithms and architectures: Arrays, trees, hypercubes. M. Kaufman Pub., 1992.
[2] S. Akers and B. Krishnamurthy, "A group-theoretic model for symmetric interconnection networks," IEEE Trans. Computers, vol. 38, no. 4, pp. 555-566, 1989.
[3] Z. Chen, Z.-J. Liu, and Z.-L. Qiu, "Bidirectional shuffle-exchange network and tag-based routing algorithm," Communications Letters, IEEE, vol. 7, pp. 121 - 123, march 2003.
[4] M. Samatham and D. Pradhan, "The de bruijn multiprocessor network: A versatile parallel processing and sorting network for vsli," IEEE Trans. Computers, vol. 38, no. 4, pp. 567-581, 1989.
[5] F. Preparata and J. Vuillemin, "The cube-connected cycles: A versatile network for parallel computation," Comm. ACM, vol. 24, no. 5, pp. 30-39, 1991.
[6] I. Friš, I. Havel, and P. Liebl, "The diameter of the cube-connected cycles," Inf. Process. Lett., vol. 61, no. 3, pp. 157-160, 1997.
[7] W. Lin, T. Sheu, C. R. Das, T. Feng, and C. Wu, "Fast data selection and broadcast on the butterfly network," in Proc Workshop Future Trends Distrib Comput Syst 1990s, pp. 65-72, 1990.
[8] A. Ranade, "Optimal speedup for backtrack search on a butterfly network," Mathematical systems theory, vol. 27, pp. 85-102, Jan 1994.
[9] E. J. Schwabe, "Constant-slowdown simulations of normal hypercube algorithms on the butterfly network," Information processing letters, vol. 45, p. 295, Apr 1993.
[10] M. D. Wagh and O. Guzide, "Mapping cycles and trees on wrap-around butterfly graphs," SIAM J. on Comput., vol. 35, pp. 741-765, 2006.
[11] F. Annexstein, M. Baumslag, and A. Rosenberg, "Group action graphs and parallel architectures," SIAM J. Compt., vol. 19, no. 3, pp. 544-569, 1990.
[12] S. Akers and B. Krishnamurthy, "The star graph: An attractive alternative to n-cube," in Int'l Conf. Parallel Processing (ICPP 87) (I. St. Charles, ed.), pp. 393-400, 1987.
[13] B. Arden and K. Tang, "Representation and routing of cayley graphs," IEEE Trans. Comm., vol. 39, pp. 1,533-1,537, 1991.
[14] J. Mo, Interconnection networks based on finite fields and finite groups. PhD thesis, Lehigh University, 1996.
[15] M. D. Wagh and J. C. Mo, "An analytical setting and mappings on the product of generalized de bruijn graphs," in Proc. of the 10th Int. Conference on Parallel and Distributed Computing Systems, (New Orleans), pp. 253-257, October 1-3 1997.
[16] C.-H. Tsai, "Cycles embedding in hypercubes with node failures," Inf. Process. Lett., vol. 102, no. 6, pp. 242-246, 2007.
[17] C.-H. Tsai and Y.-C. Lai, "Conditional edge-fault-tolerant edge-bipancyclicity of hypercubes," Inf. Sci., vol. 177, no. 24, pp. 5590-5597, 2007.
[18] J.-S. Fu, "Fault-tolerant cycle embedding in the hypercube," Parallel Comput., vol. 29, no. 6, pp. 821-832, 2003.
[19] T.-L. Kueng, T. Liang, L.-H. Hsu, and J. J. M.Tan, "Long paths in hypercubes with conditional node-faults," Inf. Sci., vol. 179, no. 5, pp. 667-681, 2009.

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

[20] S.-Y. Hsieh, "Fault-tolerant cycle embedding in the hypercube with more both faulty vertices and faulty edges," Parallel Comput., vol. 32, no. 1, pp. 84-91, 2006.
[21] A. Avior, T. Calamoneri, S. Even, A. Litman, and A. L. Rosenberg, "A tight layout of the butterfly network," Theory of Computing Systems, vol. 31, pp. 475-488, Dec 1998.
[22] C.-H. Yeh, B. Parhami, E. A. Varvarigos, and H. Lee, "VLSI layout and packaging of butterfly networks," in Proc. of ACM symp. on Parallel algorithms and architectures, (Bar Harbor, Maine), pp. 196-205, 2000.
[23] M. D. Wagh and K. Bendjilali, "Butterfly automorphisms and edge faults," in Proc. of Int. Symp. on Parallel and Distr. Comput., (Istanbul, Turkey), July 2010.
[24] M. D. Wagh and K. Bendjilali, "Conquering edge faults in butterfly with automorphisms," in Proc. of Int. Conf. on Theoretical and Mathematical Foundations of Comp. Sc., (Orlando, FL), pp. 57-64, July 2010.
[25] E. R. Berlekamp, Algebraic coding theory. New York, NY: Mc-Graw Hill, 1968.
[26] P. A. Grillet, Algebra. A Wiley-Interscience publication, 1999.
[27] C. T. Gray, W. Liu, T. Hughes, and R. Cavin, "The design of a highperformance scalable architecture for image processing applications," in Proc 90 Int. Conf. Appl. Specif. Array Processors, pp. 722-733, 1991.
[28] J. H. Reif and S. Sen, "Randomized algorithms for binary search and load balancing on fixed connection networks with geometric applications," SIAM Journal on Computing, vol. 23, pp. 633-651, Jun 1994.
[29] A. L. Rosenberg, "Cycles in networks," Tech. Rep. Tech Rep 91-20, Univ. of Mass., 1993.
[30] A. Gupta and S. E. Hambrusch, "Embedding complete binary trees into butterfly networks," IEEE Trans. Computers, vol. 40, pp. 853-863, Jul 1991.
[31] S. Bhatt, F. R. K. Chung, J. Hong, F. Leighton, B. Obrenic, A. L. Rosenberg, and E. J. Schwabe, "Optimal emulation by butterfly-like networks," JACM, vol. 43, pp. 293-330, Mar 1996.
[32] N. G. de Bruijn, "A combinatiorial problem," Proc. Koninklijke Nederlandse Acad. van Wetenschappen, vol. A49, pp. 758-764, 1949.
[33] J. Bermond and P. Fraigniaud, "Broadcasting and gossiping in de bruijn networks.," SIAM J. on Comput., vol. 23, pp. 212-225, Feb 1994.
[34] D. Z. Du, D. F. Hsu, F. K. Hwang, and X. M. Zhang, "The hamiltonian property of generalized de bruijn digraphs.," J. of Combinatorial Theory. Series B., vol. 52, pp. 1-8, May 1991.
[35] M. C. Heydemann, J. Opatrny, and D. Sotteau, "Broadcasting and spanning trees in de bruijn and kautz networks," Discrete applied math., vol. 37-38, pp. 297-317, July 1992.
[36] M. Heydemann, J. Opatrny, and D. Sotteau, "Embedding of hypercubes and grids into de bruijn graphs," Journal of Parallel and Distributed Computing, vol. 23, pp. 104-111, 1994.
[37] M. Baumslag, "An algebraic analysis of the connectivity of debruijn and shuffle exchange diagraphs," Discrete Applied Math, vol. 61, no. 3, pp. 213-227, 1995.
[38] R. Feldmann and W. Unger, "The cube-connected-cycle is a subgraph of the butterfly network," Parallel Processing Letters, vol. 2, no. 1, pp. 13-19, 1992.
[39] O. Guzide and M. D. Wagh, "Extended butterfly networks," in Proc. of the The 18th Int. Conf. on Parallel and Distributed Computing Systems, (Las Vegas, NV), pp. 109-113, 2005.
[40] O. Guzide and M. D. Wagh, "Enhanced butterfly: A Cayley graph with node degree 5," in Proc. of the The 20th Int. Conf. on Parallel and Distributed Computing Systems, (Las Vegas, NV), pp. 224-229, 2007.
[41] P. Vadapalli and P. Srimani, "Fault tolerant ring embedding in tetravalent cayley network graphs," J Circuits Syst Comput, vol. 10, pp. 527-536, 1996.
[42] C.-H. Tsai, T. Liang, L.-H. Hsu, and M.-Y. Lin, "Cycle embedding in faulty wrapped butterfly graphs," Networks, vol. 42, no. 2, pp. 85-96, 2003.
[43] S.-C. Hwang and G.-H. Chen, "Cycles in butterfly graphs," Networks, vol. 35, no. 2, pp. 161-171, 2000.
[44] H. S. Stone, "Parallel processing with the perfect shuffle," IEEE Trans. Comput., vol. 20, pp. 153-161, Feb 1971.
[45] C. Chen and J.-K. Lou, "An efficient tag-based routing algorithm for the backward network of a bidirectional general shuffle-exchange network," Communications Letters, IEEE, vol. 10, pp. 296-298, apr 2006.
[46] F. Leighton, Complexity issues in VLSI: optimal layouts for the shuffleexchange graph and other networks. Cambridge, MA, USA: MIT Press, 1983.
[47] R. Feldmann and P. Mysliwietz, "The shuffle exchange network has a hamiltonian path," in Proc. of the 17th Int. Symp. on Mathematical Foundations of Computer Science, (London, UK), pp. 246-254, Springer-Verlag, 1992.
[48] J. Bruck, R. Cypher, and C. T. Ho, "Fault-tolerant de bruijn and shuffleexchange networks," IEEE Trans. Parallel Distrib. Syst., vol. 5, no. 5, pp. 548553, 1994.
[49] M. Baumslag, "Fault-tolerance properties of debruijn and shuffle-exchange networks," in SPDP'93, pp. 556-563, 1993.
[50] G. Chen and F. C. M. Lau, "Layout of the cube-connected cycles without long wires," Comput. J., pp. 374-383, 2001.
[51] Y. Tanaka and Y. Shibata, "On the pagenumber of the cube-connected cycles," Math. in CS, vol. 3, pp. 109-117, 2010.
[52] S. Jianping, H. Zifeng, and S. Yuntao, "An optimal multicast algorithm for cube-connected cycles," J. Comput. Sci. Technol., vol. 15, pp. 572-583, November 2000 .
[53] G. E. Jan, S. W. Leu, C. H. Li, and X. Dong, "A perfect load balancing algorithm on cube-connected cycles," in Proc. of the 5th WSEAS Int. Conf. on Comp. Intelligence, Man-Machine Systems and Cybernetics, pp. 345-350, 2006.
[54] A. Germa, M. Heydemann, and D. Sotteau, "Cycles in the cube-connected cycles graph," Discrete Appl. Math., vol. 83, pp. 135-155, March 1998.
[55] J. Yan, J. M. Xu, and C. Yang, "Forwarding index of cube-connected cycles," Discrete Appl. Math., vol. 157, pp. 1-7, January 2009.
[56] L. Peng, W. Wei, and J. Xiang, "A new addressing scheme for cube-connected cycles network," in Proc. of the 3rd IEEE Conf. on Industrial Electronics and Applications, (Singapore), pp. 586 - 590, June 3-5 2008.
[57] D. Meliksetian and C. R. Chen, "Optimal routing algorithm and the diameter of the cube-connected cycles," IEEE Transactions on parallel and Distributed Systems, vol. 4, pp. 1172-1178, 1993.

## Vita

Khadidja Bendjilali recieved her PhD. degree from the department of Computer Engineering at Lehigh University, USA in January 2012. She received her M.S. degree from the Computer Science department at Lehigh University, USA in January 2005. She received her Bachelor of Science degree in Computer Science from University of Petra. Her research interests include parallel processing, and interconnection networks.

